THE HOUSING AUTHORITY OF THE CITY OF TAMPA Community Job Training Center at ENCORE

SPECIFICATIONS

100% Construction Documents – VE/Revised Bid-Set

March 27, 2019

COOPER JOHNSON SMITH ARCHITECTS, INC

102 South 12th Street Tampa, FL 33602 Tel (813) 273-0034 Fax (813) 273-0079

TABLE OF CONTENTS

March 27, 2019

Division	Section Title	Pages
	SPECIFICATIONS GROUP	
DIVISIO	N 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
011000	SUMMARY	3
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	4
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	10
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	9
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	8
014200	REFERENCES	3
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	6
017300	EXECUTION	10
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	6
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	6
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	3
DIVISIO	N 04 - MASONRY	
042613	MASONRY VENEER	14
DIVISIO	N 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
061053	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	6
061600	SHEATHING	4
064023	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	3
066400	PLASTIC PANELING	3
DIVISIO	N 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	5
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS	2
072726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS	6
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM (03-27-19)	11
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	9
DIVISIO	N 08 - OPENINGS	
081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES (03-27-19)	11
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	7
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	13

	g Authority of the City of Tampa	
087100	ITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE DOOR HARDWARE (03-27-19)	39
	N 09 - FINISHES	_
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	7
092400	CEMENT PLASTERING (03-27-19)	5
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	7
093000	TILING (03-27-19)	10
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS (03-27-19)	8
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	4
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING	6
096723	RESINOUS FLOORING (03-27-19)	5
096813	TILE CARPETING	6
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	7
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	7
DIVISIO	N 10 - SPECIALTIES	
102113	TOILET COMPARTMENTS	5
102239	FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS (03-27-19)	7
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	6
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	4
107313	AWNINGS	6
DIVISIO	N 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
133419	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS (03-27-19)	23
133417	METAL BUILDING STOTEMS (03-27-17)	23
	N 22 – PLUMBING	
SEE TAB	LE OF CONTENTS FOR DIVISION 22 SECTIONS	
DIVISIO	N 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
	LE OF CONTENTS FOR DIVISION 23 SECTIONS	
DIVISIO	N 26 – ELECTRICAL	
SEE TAB	LE OF CONTENTS FOR DIVISION 26 SECTIONS	
DIVISIO	N 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
SEE TAB	LE OF CONTENTS FOR DIVISION 27 SECTIONS	
DIVISIO	N 28 – ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND SECURITY	
SEE TAB	LE OF CONTENTS FOR DIVISION 28 SECTIONS	

4

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

TERMITE CONTROL

313116

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISIO	N 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS			
323113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES	6		
323119	DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES	6		
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES				
SEE TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR DIVISION 33 SECTIONS				

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Specification and Drawing conventions.
 - 4. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Community Job Training Center at ENCORE.
 - 1. Project Location: 615 E. Oak Avenue, Tampa, FL 33602.
- B. Owner: The Housing Authority of Tampa.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Lorenzo Reed, 813/341-9101.
- C. Architect: Cooper Johnson Smith Architects, Inc., Bruce Gibson.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Construction of a new 7,665 g.s.f. single story building of Type-IIB construction, Business Occupancy, all associated site work, and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
 - a. < Insert name of the Contract>.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- C. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- D. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

 $A. \hspace{0.5cm} <\hspace{-0.1cm} \textbf{Insert miscellaneous provisions} >\hspace{-0.1cm}.$

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

Summary 011000 - 3/3

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size,

- durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- h. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- 1. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 (or equivalent) "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

- finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or equivalent provided by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 10 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular

telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
- b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
- c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- f. Indicate required installation sequences.
- g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

- 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
- 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
- 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
- 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

- a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
- b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other firealarm locations.

- c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
- d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
- 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
- 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
 - 4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD Architecture 2017.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

- 1. Project name.
- 2. Project number.
- 3. Date.
- 4. Name of Contractor.
- 5. Name of Architect.
- 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
- 7. RFI subject.
- 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
- 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
- 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
- 12. Contractor's signature.
- 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow 10 working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architectof additional information.
 - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD Architecture 2017.
 - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
 - 5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 5 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.

- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - 1. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

- 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
- 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - 1. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
- 2) Sequence of operations.
- 3) Status of submittals.
- 4) Deliveries.
- 5) Off-site fabrication.
- 6) Access.
- 7) Site use.
- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 9) Progress cleaning.
- 10) Quality and work standards.
- 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 12) Field observations.
- 13) Status of RFIs.
- 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
- 15) Pending changes.
- 16) Status of Change Orders.
- 17) Pending claims and disputes.
- 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule or within 14 days of commencement of the work. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 - 8. Category and type of submittal.
 - 9. Submittal purpose and description.
 - 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 14. Other necessary identification.
 - 15. Remarks.
 - 16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

- 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

- 5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- 6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 or equivalent transmittal form.
- E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- F. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
 - 2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - 3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa

COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
- 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
- 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
- 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

- 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 - a. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 - 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 - 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

- 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be

- signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

- 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file or three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp, or indication in web-based Project software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 - a. NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN (Submittal is "Approved" by Architect.)
 - b. EXCEPTIONS TAKEN AS NOTED (Submittal is "Approved" by Architect provided corrections are made by Contractor; re-submittal not required.)
 - c. REVISE AND RESUBMIT (Submittal is not approved by Architect; Contractor must revise as noted and re-submit to Architect for second review.)

- d. REJECTED. (Does not meet requirements of Contract Documents; new submittal required.)
- e. FOR INFORMATION ONLY (For record keeping, etc., not requiring Architect approval).
- 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
 - a. Same as above.
- 3. Submittals by Web-Based Project Software: Architect will indicate, on Project software website, the appropriate action.
 - a. Actions taken by indication on Project software website have the following meanings:
 - 1) Same as above.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa

COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
- 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
- 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
- 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
- 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
- 8. Complete test or inspection data.
- 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
- 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
- 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
- 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products

from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Notify Architect five days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow five days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

J. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa

COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.

- 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

References 014200 - 1/3

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 - 2. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 3. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; <u>www.icc-es.org</u>.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 2. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 3. DOE Department of Energy; <u>www.energy.gov</u>.
 - 4. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; <u>www.epa.gov</u>.
 - 5. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 - 6. FG Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 - 7. GSA General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - 8. HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 - 9. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 - 10. TRB Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 - 11. USDOJ Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 - 12. USPS United States Postal Service; <u>www.usps.com</u>.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 - 2. FED-STD Federal Standard; (See FS).

- 3. FS Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from General Services Administration; <u>www.gsa.gov</u>.
 - b. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
- 4. USAB United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
- 5. USATBCB U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

References 014200 - 3/3

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
- 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
- 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, inservice performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section,

provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.

- d. Speed.
- e. Ratings.
- 3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

- 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."

- 2. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not] be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
- 3. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 4. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- 5. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 6. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 - 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
- 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - i. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - 1. Operating systems of special construction.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Equipment supports.
 - d. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - e. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner

Execution 017300 - 2/10

that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

Execution 017300 - 3/10

- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

- 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even

Execution 017300 - 7/10

surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.

- 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 3. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.

- c. Name of Architect.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

- 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
- 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - j. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - k. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - l. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - m. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - n. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

- 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will forward to Owner.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 7 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components

- of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
- 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
- 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.

- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

- 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
- 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
- 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.5 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - c. Product maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 - 5. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.

- b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 6. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 7. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.6 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Clay face brick.
 - 2. Mortar.
 - 3. Ties and anchors.
 - 4. Embedded flashing.
 - 5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
 - 1. Cast-stone trim in masonry veneer.
 - 2. Steel lintels in masonry veneer.
 - 3. Steel shelf angles for supporting masonry veneer.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Clay face brick.
 - 2. Colored mortar.
 - 3. Weep holes/vents.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.

- 2. Stone trim.
- 3. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
- 4. Weep holes.
- 5. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C67.
 - d. For surface-coated brick, include test report for durability of surface appearance after 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C67.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 3. Mortar admixtures.
 - 4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
- C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include metal studs, sheathing, water-resistive barrier sheathing joint-andpenetration treatment, veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 - 3. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 - 4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

- a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of veneer, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down face of veneer, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Bid: The Belden Brick Company, 700 W. Tuscarawas, Canton, Ohio 44702: "Commodore Full Range Smooth." Final selection by Architect shall be same or equal to this product in cost and physical characteristics.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.3 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216.
 - 1. Grade: SW.
 - 2. Type: FBX.
 - 3. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 8 inches long.
 - 4. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Essroc.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 3) <u>Lafarge North America Inc.</u>
 - 4) Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
 - 2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Water: Potable.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.
- 2. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

- 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
- 2. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch-diameter, stainless steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch-diameter, stainless steel wire.
- 4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
- 5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) FERO Corporation.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
- 6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
- 7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 9 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised ribstiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 5-1/2 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
- 8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised ribstiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.

- a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) <u>Wire-Bond</u>.
- 9. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) <u>Wire-Bond</u>.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 - 3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) DuPont Safety and Construction.
 - 2) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - 3) Protecto Wrap Company.
 - 4) Raven Industries, Inc.
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

- 2. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) DuPont.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) <u>Hyload, Inc.</u>
 - 4) Mortar Net Solutions.
 - 5) <u>Wire-Bond</u>.
 - b. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch thick.
 - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch-thick coating of adhesive.
 - d. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
 - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
 - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
 - 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.
- D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:
 - 1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
 - 2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing urethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.
- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from urethane or PVC.
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use[**one of**] the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

- a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) <u>Heckmann Building Products, Inc.</u>
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 4) <u>Wire-Bond</u>.
- 2. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from flexible PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color selected by Architect.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 2) Williams Products, Inc.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - b. <u>CavClear/Archovations, Inc.</u>
 - c. <u>Heckmann Building Products, Inc.</u>
 - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - e. Mortar Net Solutions.
 - f. Wire-Bond.
 - 2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - b. Strips, not less than 3/4 inch thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
 - c. Sheets or strips, full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
 - d. Sheets or strips not less than 3/4 inch thick and installed to full height of cavity with additional strips 4 inches high at weep holes and thick enough to fill entire depth of cavity and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without

discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.
- C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.
 - 1. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/16 inch.
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with backer-rod and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- B. Lay hollow brick with face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints. At starting course, fully bed entire units, including area under cells.
 - 1. At anchors and ties, fully bed units and fill cells with mortar as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
 - 1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape.
 - 2. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least 4 inches.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 4. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

- 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
- 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 042613

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for exterior wall sheathing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Post-installed anchors.
 - 5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking in interior fire-rated partitions.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels in interior fire-rated partitions.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Cants.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
 - 1. Southern pine; SPIB.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 3. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

- 3. Foam-plastic sheathing.
- 4. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, window, storefront, door frame and sill, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate crack and joint treatment and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier sheathing assembly.
 - a. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

061600 - 2/4

C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exterior sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.
- B. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1396/C1396M, gypsum sheathing; with water-resistant-treated core and with water-repellent paper bonded to core's face, back, and long edges.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.
 - 3. Edge and End Configuration: Square.
 - 4. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- C. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.
 - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.

2.5 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

061600 - 3/4

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 2. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 2. Miscellaneous materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Product Data: For panel products high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, fire-retardant-treated materials, cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Plastic laminates.
 - 2. PVC edge material.
- E. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates, WI-certified compliance certificates.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful inservice performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with WI's "Manual of Millwork" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
 - 5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - d. Wilsonart International: Div. of Premark International, Inc.
 - 2. Type: Standard type.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

- D. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.

2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

- F. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly , finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.4 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Economy.
- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, gloss and/or matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, gloss and/or matte finish.
 - c. Wood grains, gloss and/or matte finish.
 - d. Patterns, gloss and/or matte finish.
- D. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.

- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Medium-density fiberboard made with exterior glue.
- H. Backer Sheet: Provide paper backer sheet on underside of countertop substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 - 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

H. Refer to Division 09 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic sheet paneling.
 - 2. Factory-laminated plastic sheet paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D5319. Panels shall be USDA accepted for incidental food contact.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers

offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

- a. <u>Crane Composites, Inc.</u>
- b. Glasteel.
- c. Marlite.
- d. Parkland Plastics, Inc.
- 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
- 4. Surface Finish: Smooth.
- 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
- E. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- B. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install trim accessories with nails or staples. Do not fasten through panels.
- D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- F. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concealed building insulation.
 - 2. Sound attenuation insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for insulation installed in cavity walls and masonry cells
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing" and "Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing" for insulation and insulated drainage panels installed with waterproofing.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Polymer-Based Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) for insulation specified as part of these systems.
 - 4. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
 - 5. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
 - 6. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plenum Rating: Provide glass-fiber insulation where indicated in ceiling plenums whose test performance is rated as follows for use in plenums as determined by testing identical products per "Erosion Test" and "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" described in UL 181, or on comparable tests from another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Erosion Test Results: Insulation shows no visible evidence of cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination of interior surface of duct assembly, after testing for 4 hours at 2500-fpm air velocity.
 - 2. Mold Growth and Humidity Test Results: Insulation shows no evidence of mold growth, delamination, or other deterioration due to the effects of high humidity, after inoculation with Chaetomium globosium on all surfaces and storing for 60 days at 100 percent relative humidity in the dark.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
- 2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
- 3. Johns Manville.
- 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
- 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim, or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.
- D. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
 - 1. Minimum R-30 for walls
 - 2. Minimum R-40 for roof

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
 - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 - 2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
 - b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
 - c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
 - d. Gemco; R-150.
 - e. Gemco; S-150.
 - 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:

- a. Ceiling plenums.
- b. Where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder in location indicated on plans, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible flashing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - 1. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>DuPont Safety and Construction</u>; DuPont Flashing Tape.
 - b. <u>GCP Applied Technologies Inc.</u>; Vycor Butyl Self Adhered Flashing.
 - c. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-25 XL.
 - d. Raven Industries, Inc; Fortress Flashshield.
 - e. <u>TYPAR</u>; TYPAR® Butyl Flashing.
 - 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.

C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
 - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR/WATER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air/water barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 042613 "Masonry Veneer".
 - 2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
 - 3. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather barriers, including flexible flashing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.

- 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
- 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, as component of mockup required for masonry wall assembly, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Include junction with roofing membrane foundation wall intersection.
 - b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

- 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
- 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air/water-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air/water-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air/water-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E2357.

2.3 LOW-BUILD AIR/WATER BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

- A. Low-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer material with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 6 to 15 mils over smooth, void-free substrates.
 - 1. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; MasterSeal AWB 660.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora XL-Perm.
 - c. PROSOCO, Inc; R-Guard Cat 5.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 250 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
- d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D4541.
- e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- D. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

E. Bridge isolation joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.
- H. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- I. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR/WATER-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air/water-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Low-Build Air/Water Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply an increased thickness of air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable, Low-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats. Apply additional material as needed to achieve void- and pinhole-free surface, but do not exceed thickness on which required vapor permeability is based.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
- 2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 2. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing, metal wall panels, and for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following
 - 1. Underlayment materials.
 - 2. Elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Butyl sealant.
 - 4. Epoxy seam sealer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.

- 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
- 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
- 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
- 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
- 8. Include details of special conditions.
- 9. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
- 10. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.

1.7 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical coping, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Standard one-side bright.

- 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D (dull, cold rolled).
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - b. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, a Drexel Metals Company.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - f. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

- 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

- 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

- 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where allowed by sited sheet metal standard.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Seams:

- 1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters:

- 1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
- 2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections.
- 3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
- 4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
- 5. Gutter Profile: Style A in accordance with cited sheet metal standard.
- 6. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
- 7. Gutters with Girth 26 to 30 Inches (660 to 760 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick.

- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
 - 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig. 1-35B in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Fabricate from the following material:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight.
 - 1. Coping Profile: Fig. 3-4A in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide concealed back-up plate and exposed cover plate.
 - 3. Fabricate from one of the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.080 inch thick.
 - b. Stainless Steel: 0.035 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa

COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
- 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
- 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
- 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
 - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 - 6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 - 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressuretreated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
 - 1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 2. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 - 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
 - a. Fill joint completely.
 - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 - 5. Stainless Steel Soldering:
 - a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
 - b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
 - c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters:
 - 1. Join sections with joints sealed with sealant.
 - 2. Provide for thermal expansion.
 - 3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
 - 4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.

- 5. Slope to downspouts.
- 6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
- 7. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches (600 mm) apart.
- 8. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches (910 mm) apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
- 9. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations not exceeding, 50 feet (15.2 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts:

- 1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
- 2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
- 3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
- 4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
- 3. Urethane joint sealants.
- 4. Immersible joint sealants.
- 5. Silyl-terminated polyether joint sealants.
- 6. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
- 7. Polysulfide joint sealants.
- 8. Butyl joint sealants.
- 9. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation.</u>
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. <u>Sika Corporation; Joint Seal</u>ants.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Corp. Construction Chemicals.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. <u>Sherwin-Williams Company (The)</u>.
 - d. <u>Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants</u>.

e. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Franklin International.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - b. BASF Corp. Construction Chemicals.
 - c. <u>Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.</u>
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form

smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

- 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
- 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry walls and partitions.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- 2. Exterior standard hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for all project doors.
- 2. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Other Action Submittals:

- 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UBC Standard 7-2 or UL 10B or UL 10C.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 5. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Firedoor Corporation.
 - 7. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 8. Habersham Metal Products Company.
 - 9. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
 - 10. Kewanee Corporation (The).
 - 11. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 12. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Security Metal Products Corp.
 - 14. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 15. Windsor Republic Doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
 - 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch-thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 1 and Physical Performance Level C (Standard Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
 - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate knocked-down, drywall slip-on frames for in-place gypsum board partitions.
 - 3. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.
- D. Terminated Stops: Where indicated on interior door frames, terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 90-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
 - 1. Provide terminated stop unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch-wide steel.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

- 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
- 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to iambs by butt welding.
 - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

- b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
- 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.

- b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
- d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
- e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
- f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
- g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
- 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
- 4. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- 5. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
- 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid-core doors with **wood-veneer** faces.
- 2. **Factory finishing** flush wood doors.
- 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 - 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For **factory-finished doors**.

D. Samples for Verification:

- 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
- 2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
 - b. Provide samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.

- c. Finish veneer-faced door samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
- 3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with **AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."**
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Forest Certification: Provide doors made with **veneers not less than 70 percent of wood products** obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UBC Standard 7-2 or UL 10B or UL 10C.
 - Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on **top and** bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and

maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Exterior Doors: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Ampco, Inc.
 - 3. Buell Door Company Inc.
 - 4. Chappell Door Co.
 - 5. Eagle Plywood & Door Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 6. Eggers Industries.
 - 7. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 8. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 - 9. Ideal Architectural Doors & Plywood.
 - 10. Ipik Door Company.
 - 11. Lambton Doors.
 - 12. Marlite.
 - 13. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 14. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.
 - 15. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
 - 16. Poncraft Door Company.
 - 17. Vancouver Door Company.
 - 18. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: **Standard Duty**.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, **Grade LD-1**.
 - 2. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 or M-2, except for density.
 - 3. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 4. Provide doors with **either glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber** cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- D. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
- E. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. **Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals.** Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors
 - 1. Grade: **Premium, with Grade A faces**.
 - 2. Species: Select white birch.
 - 3. Cut: **Ouarter sliced.**
 - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: **Book** match.
 - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: **Center-balance** match.
 - 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
 - 7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces.
 - 8. Core: Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber.
 - 9. Adhesives: Type I per WDMA TM-6.
 - 10. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridordoor faces do not need to match where they are separated by **20 feet** or more.
 - 11. Blueprint Match: Where indicated, provide doors with faces produced from same flitches as adjacent wood paneling and arranged to provide blueprint match with wood paneling.
 - 12. Construction: Seven plies, either bonded or nonbonded construction.

13. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Standard Duty

14.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
 - 1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.
- D. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
 - 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.5 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Transparent Finish: Shop prime doors with stain (if required), other required pretreatments, and first coat of finish as specified in Division 09 Section Seal all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with first coat of finish.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.

- C. Finish doors at factory that are indicated to receive transparent finish. Field finish doors indicated to receive opaque finish.
- D. Finish doors at factory where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.
- E. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: **Premium**.
 - 2. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Effect: **Open-grain finish**.
 - 4. Sheen: **Satin**.
- F. Opaque Finish:
 - 1. Grade: **Premium**.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Sheen: **Satin**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for firerated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
- 3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior storefront framing.
- 2. Storefront framing for windows.
- 3. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
 - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - g. Sealant failure.
 - h. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

a. Basic Wind Speed: 155mphb. Exposure Category: C

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

- 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inch or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
- 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller and clearance between members and operable units directly below them to less than 1/16 inch.
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- F. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance Performance: As stipulated in Florida Approved Product Performance testing.
 - 1. Large-Missile Impact: For glazed openings located within 30 feet of grade.
- G. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. .
- H. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- I. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

- Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating aluminum-framed systems
 or water appearing on systems' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other
 than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and
 gutters that is drained to exterior and water that cannot damage adjacent materials or
 finishes.
- J. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - 2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
 - 3. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 5 deg F.
- K. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- L. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- M. Sound Transmission: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having the following sound-transmission characteristics:
 - 1. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Minimum [26] [30] [35] <Insert rating> STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
 - 2. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC): Minimum [26] [30] [34] <Insert rating> OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.
- N. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by aluminum-framed systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.
 - 1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
 - 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.
- O. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.

F. Other Action Submittals:

- Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- H. Welding certificates.
- I. Preconstruction Test Reports: For sealant.
- J. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- K. Source quality-control reports.
- L. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- M. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

- d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
- e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
- f. Failure of operating components.
- 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
 - 1. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide YKK series YHS-50 FI "Storefront" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - 3. Tubelite.
 - 4. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide YKK series 35H "Entrance Door" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - 3. Tubelite.
 - 4. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

- 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
- 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
- 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, fabricated from stainless steel.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190 with two lites and complying with impact-resistance requirements in "Window Performance Requirements" Article.

- 1. Exterior Lite: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered.
- 2. Interior Lite: ASTM C1172 clear laminated glass with two plies of float glass.
 - a. Float Glass: Heat strengthened.
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch.
- 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
- 4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction 2- to 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 - 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.

- 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- B. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.
 - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
 - 2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin
 - 3. Quantities:
 - a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide 3 hinges per leaf.
 - b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 incheshigh, provide 4 hinges per leaf.
- C. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- D. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- E. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- F. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- G. Cylinders: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Keying: Coordinate with Owner requirements.
- H. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- I. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- J. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.
 - 1. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
- K. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- L. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- M. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

- N. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
- O. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- P. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- Q. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- R. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide extruded-aluminum divider grilles in designs indicated for each lite.
 - 1. Type: Permanently located at exterior lite.
 - 2. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Profile: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.

- 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using system as tested for wind resistance.
- G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate structural-sealant-glazed systems.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
 - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
 - 2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.

- b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Verification: Submit minimum 2-by-4-inch plate Samples of each type of finish required, except primed finish.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks latches and closers.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

- a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
- b. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame
 - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- c. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.
- 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
 - 3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
 - 1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.

- 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
- C. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- B. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
 - 2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
 - 3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
- C. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
 - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging exterior doors.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
- D. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
 - 3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 - 4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ives Architectural Hardware Products (IVE).

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards."
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Levers: Cast.
 - 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 - 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- D. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 - 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- E. Rabbeted Meeting Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- F. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:
 - 1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 2. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 3. Strikes for Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
 - 4. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
 - 5. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:
 - 1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.
 - 2. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13.
 - 3. Interconnected Locks: BHMA A156.12.
- B. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Series 4000.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Falcon Allegion (FAL).
- C. Mortise Locks: Stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; BHMA A156.13; Series 1000.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Falcon Allegion (FAL).

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards."
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- E. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.
- F. Outside Trim: Lever with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Falcon Allegion (FAL).
 - 2. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (VD).

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5.
- B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- C. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:

- 1. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.
- E. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Schlage Allegion (SCH).

2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
 - 1. Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key and a master key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
 - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Master Keys: Five.

2.9 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
 - 1. Portable Cabinet: Tray for mounting in file cabinet, equipped with key-holding panels, envelopes, and cross-index system.

2.10 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.6.
- B. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. IVES Architectural Hardware (IVE).

2.11 CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards."

- 1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- C. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- D. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Allegion (LCN).

2.12 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16.
 - 1. Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.

2.13 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.22.
- B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- C. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.
- E. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Zero International (ZER).

2.14 THRESHOLDS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards."
 - 1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
- C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch high.
- D. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Zero International (ZER).

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
 - a. Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Surface-mounted exit devices.

- 4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
- 5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
 - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

Hardware Group No. 01

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
8	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630
1	EΑ	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061	626
2	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 CUSH	689
1	EΑ	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK
1	EΑ	THRESHOLD	65A-223	Α
1	EΑ	RAIN DRIP	ZERO INTERNATIONAL 142A	Α

Hardware Group No. 02

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGÉ	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630
1	EΑ	PANIC HARDWARE	9847-NL-OP-110MD	626
1	EΑ	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626
1	EΑ	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-316
1	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 CUSH	689
1	EΑ	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4050-30	689
1	EΑ	BLADE STOP SPACER	4050-61	689
1	EΑ	THRESHOLD	65A-223	Α

Balance of Door Hardware to be supplied by Aluminum supplier

Hardware Group No. 03

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
4	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630
1	EΑ	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561P AVA	626
1	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 CUSH	689
1	EΑ	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK
1	EΑ	THRESHOLD	65A-223	Α
1	EΑ	RAIN DRIP	ZERO INTERNATIONAL 142A	Α

Hardware Group No. 04

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630
1	EΑ	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626
1	EΑ	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-316
1	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 CUSH	689
1	EΑ	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4050-30	689
1	EΑ	BLADE STOP SPACER	4050-61	689
1	EΑ	THRESHOLD	65A-223	Α

Balance of Door Hardware to be supplied by Aluminum supplier

Hardware Group No. 05

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652
1	EΑ	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-25-R-L-AVA	626
1	EΑ	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061	626
1	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 RW/PA	689

1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 06

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652
1	EΑ	CLASSROOM LOCK	W561P AVA	626
1	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 RW/PA	689
1	EΑ	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630
1	EΑ	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK

Hardware Group No. 07

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652
1	EΑ	STOREROOM LOCK	W581P AVA	626
1	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 RW/PA	689
1	EΑ	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630
1	EΑ	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK

Hardware Group No. 08

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

	Description	Catalog Number	Finish
EΑ	HINGÉ	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652
EΑ	ENTRY / OFFICE LOCK	W511P AVA	626
EΑ	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630
EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK
	EA EA	EA HINGÉ EA ENTRY / OFFICE LOCK EA WALL STOP	EA HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 EA ENTRY / OFFICE LOCK W511P AVA EA WALL STOP WS406/407CCV

Hardware Group No. 09

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGÉ	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652
1	EΑ	CLASSROOM LOCK	W561P AVA	626
1	EΑ	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630
3	EΑ	SILENCER	SR64	GRY

Hardware Group No. 10

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652
1	EΑ	PRIVACY LOCK	W301S AVA	626
1	EΑ	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK

Hardware Group No. 11

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
3	EΑ	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652
1	EΑ	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	630
1	EΑ	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	630
1	EΑ	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 RW/PA	689
1	EΑ	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630
1	EΑ	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK

Hardware Group No. 12

Provide each DAP door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish
1	EA	NOTE	HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUF.	630

Eliason Doors

SEE DOOR/HARDWARE INDEX AND CUT-SHEETS ON FOLLOWING PAGES.

Door/Hardware Index

Mark #	HWSet #
100-1	04
100-2	04
101-1	01
102-1	08
103-1	08
104-1	06
105-1	08
106-1	08
107-1	10
108-1	10
109-1	09
110-1	08
111-1	11
112-1	11
113-1	06
114-1	06
115-1	06
116-1	06

Mark #	HWSet #
117-1	07
118-1	07
119-1	07
120A-1	06
120A-2	03
120B-1	09
120C-1	09
121A-1	05
121A-2	02
121A-3	12
121B-1	06
122A-1	05
122A-2	02
122B-1	06
123-1	05
123-2	02
124-1	06

Project: Communi Job Training Center	Control #: 451977	Print Date: Nov 5 2018 3:26PM EST	
Company: Allegion, PLC	Version #: 1	Ver Date: Nov 5 2018 11:47AM EST	Page 1 of 1

Catalog Cut Summary

Mfr	Description	Catalog Number	Cut	Page Number
В/О	NOTE	HARDWARE BY DOOR		
		MANUF.		
FAL	PRIVACY LOCK	W301S AVA	FAL_0028	
FAL	ENTRY / OFFICE LOCK	W511P AVA	FAL_0028	
FAL	CLASSROOM LOCK	W561P AVA	FAL_0028	
FAL	STOREROOM LOCK	W581P AVA	FAL_0028	
FAL	PANIC HARDWARE	HH-25-V-EO-SNB	FAL_25_008~FAL_25 _015~FAL_25_016~F AL_25_014	
FAL	PANIC HARDWARE	HH-25-V-L-NL-AVA-SNB	FAL_25_008~FAL_25 _015~FAL_25_016~F AL_25_016~FAL_25_ 016~FAL_25_014	
FAL	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-25-R-L-AVA	FAL_25_007~FAL_25 _015~FAL_25_016~F AL_25_016~FAL_25_ 016	
FAL	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561P AVA	FAL_0027	
IVE	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE_0250	
IVE	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	IVE_0250	
IVE	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	IVE_0263	
IVE	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16"	IVE_0127	
IVE	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16"	IVE_0128	
IVE	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	IVE_0141	
IVE	SILENCER	SR64	IVE_0148	
LCN	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 CUSH	LCN_1450	
LCN	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 RW/PA	LCN_1450	
LCN	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 CUSH	LCN_4050	
LCN	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4050-30	LCN_4052	
LCN	BLADE STOP SPACER	4050-61	LCN_4052	
SCH	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	SCH_0121	
SCH	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061	SCH_CYL_FSIC	
VON	PANIC HARDWARE	9847-NL-OP-110MD	VON_0005~VON_01 12	
ZER	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	ZER_0114	
ZER	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER_0095	

Project: Communi Job Training	Control #: 451977	Print Date: Nov 5 2018	
Center		3:26PM EST	
Company: Allegion, PLC	Version #: 1	Ver Date: Nov 5 2018	Page 2 of 2
		11:47AM EST	

T Series

Grade 1, extra heavy-duty cylindrical lever locks

Simply put, the Falcon T Series lock is the most versatile lockset in the industry. This extra heavy duty lock can accept any manufacturer's cylinder, and the cylinder can easily be removed for quick re-keying. Redesigned with a compression spring behind the cylinder, the T Series is now stronger than ever and lever sag has been virtually eliminated. This adaptable lock is well suited for either new construction or retrofit use in buildings as varied as multi-family, retail, institutional and government/military.

Features

Brass or cold-formed steel construction, zinc plated and dichromated for rust resistance



Heavy wrought brass or bronze roses over steel through-bolted rose inserts PressureRelease™ outside lever disengages when locked to protect internal mechanisms

Functions

To order Falcon T Series locksets, please consult page 43 for ordering information and assistance.

Indicates interchangeable core available.

Catalog number	Function	Name	Description	ANSI no.
T101		Passage/closet set	Latch bolt by levers at all times.	F75
T301		Privacy lock	Latch bolt by levers. Outside lever locked by push button in inside lever. Rotating inside lever or closing door releases push button. Emergency release in outside lever unlocks door.	F76
T351		Closet lock	Deadlocking latch bolt by turn knob inside or lever outside except when outside lever is locked by key.	
Г381		Classroom security lock	Deadlocking latch bolt by levers from either side except when outside lever is locked by key from inside. Outside key only retracts latch. Outside lever is locked and unlocked only by inside key.	F88
Γ411		Asylum lock	Deadlocking latch bolt operated by key in lever from either side. Both levers always inoperable.	F87
Γ501		Entry lock	Push button locking. Button on inside locks outside lever until unlocked by key or by rotating inside lever. Inside lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt.	F82
511		Entry/office lock	Turn/push button locking. Pushing and turning button locks outside lever requiring use of key until button is manually unlocked. Push button locking. Pushing button locks outside lever until unlocked by key or by rotating inside lever. Inside lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt.	F109
r521		Office lock	Turn button locking. Turning button locks outside lever requiring use of key until button is manually unlocked. Inside lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt.	F81
561		Classroom lock	Deadlocking latch bolt by levers. Outside lever is locked by key in outside lever. Inside lever is always free.	F84
Γ571		Dormitory lock	Deadlocking latch bolt by levers except when locked by push button in inside lever. Key in outside lever locks or unlocks outside lever and releases button. Closing door releases push button. Inside lever always free.	F90
⁻ 581		Storeroom lock	Deadlocking latch bolt by lever inside or key outside. Outside lever is inoperable. Inside lever always free.	F86
Г851		Storeroom (electrified-fail safe)	Inside Lever Always Free. Latch bolt operated by lever from either side except when outer lever is electrically locked. When outer lever is locked (inoperable), latch bolt retracted by key in cylinder outside. 24 volt DC .185 Amps, continuous duty.	
Γ881		Storeroom (electrified – fail secure)	Inside lever always free. Deadlocking latch bolt operated by lever inside at all times. Outside lever inoperable until electrically unlocked, then latch bolt from either side. When outside lever is inoperable latch bolt retracted by key in cylinder outside. 24 volt DC .185 Amps, continuous duty.	
Г12		Dummy trim	Single trim-surface mounted rigid lever.	

F-25-R Series

Rim device

♦ Fire exit hardware

The Falcon F-25-R Series rim device combines sleek styling and durability with the protection of a fire-rated device. The F-25-R also features a single-point, rim type latch and can be electrified.







Single door application

Device	Door size	Door strike	Min stile (in)	Min door opening width
F-25-R	3'	299-F	4"	2'7'/2"
F-25-R	4'	299-F	4"	3'11/2"

Double door application

Device	Door size	Door strike	Min stile (in)	Min door opening width
F-25-R	3'	499-F x F-4023	41/2"	2' 7 5/8"
F-25-R	4'	499-F x F-4023	4 1/2"	3'15/8"

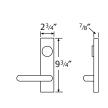
Specifications

Hand:	Non-handed		
UL:	"A" label (3 hr.); 4'0" x 8'0"; 8'0" x 8'0" with F-4023 mullion. "B" label ($1\frac{1}{2}$ hr.); 8'0" x 8'0"; with KRF4023.		
Finishes:	US3 (605); US4 (606); US10 (612); US26 (625); US26D (626); US32 (629); US32D (630); US28 (628), 313AN (see page 17 for finishes).		
Strikes:	299F strike standard. 499F standard for pairs with mullion.		
Latchbolt:	Stainless steel, ³ / ₄ " throw.		
Deadlocking latchbolt:	Standard.		
Stock sizes:	See chart to left. Cut to size in the field.		
Doors:	$1^{3}/4$ " thick, wood or metal. Specify thickness if other than $1^{3}/4$ ".		
Projections:	2 ³/₄" maximum.		
Mounting height:	40 $\frac{1}{4}$ " from CL to finished floor.		
Electric functions:	Can be interfaced with building security systems. Latch retraction, FSA/FSE trim, security monitoring, delayed egress and exit alarm available (EL fail-secure only). Subject to code requirements, state and local (see pages 33-40 for details).		
Fasteners:	All mounting screws are concealed, sheet metal screws and machine screws standard.		
Sex bolts: Required for use in EO applications when with wood, composite or non-reinforced metal doors. For EO device, specify 8 - 4 (#10-24) SNB. For devices with trim, specific terms of the specif			
ANSI:	Certified ANSI A156.3-2001 grade 1 standards.		
Center case & working parts:	Center case is heavy wrought and sintered metal parts.		
Shim kits:	For glass lite applications; 1/4" thick, specify SK25-RM.		

25 Series Trim designs

Functionality built into the trim, facilitating easy door preps, easy field retrofit and easy ordering.





Lever designs



All levers return to within 1/2" of door.

Escutcheon: $9\frac{3}{4}$ " (H) x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (W) (specify handing) brass finish.

Protected by easily replaceable shear pin.

Lever is reversible, supplied RHR if not specified. For keyed functions, see page 14 for cylinder requirements.

Vandal - resistant lever trims (511L)



Provides resistance to rotation, making damage of trim due to attack from the outside less likely. Designed to operate normally after vandalism attempts without the need for maintenance personnel intervention.

- Heavy duty, vandal-resistant, ANSI AI56.3 grade 1 security trim.
- Lever deflects up to 22 ft-lb for a minimum of 10,000 vandal-resistant cycles.
- Vandal resistance is present in both lever rotation directions.
- After lever is fully deflected, lever stops rotating and a shear pin breaks at 70 ft-lb to prevent damage to unit.
- Available on 25 rim, vertical, mortise, and concealed devices.
- Retrofits all existing 25 trim without additional door prep.
- Works with all electric lock and unlock functions.
- Available in all finishes and designs including Avalon, Dane, Quantum and Sutro.

Pull trims (512)



512TP

512NL







717DT

Escutcheon: 16" x 2 3/4" Grip: 6 1/4" C- C Projection: 211/16" For keyed functions, see page 14 for cylinder requirements.

Knob trims (513K)



(see page 14).

Cylinder sold separately



513K-BE



Round ball knob Escutcheon: 9 3/4" x 2 3/4" Projection: 4"

513K-NL

Brass For keyed functions, see page 14 for cylinder requirements.



FALCON_®

W Series

Medium duty, Grade 2 cylindrical lever and knob locks

Overview

Falcon is dedicated to providing a solid product at a solid price no matter the application. When an affordable lock is needed for lower traffic doorways in government, retail, industrial or multi-family applications, the W Series lock fits perfectly. With seven lever styles and two knob styles as well as two popular rose diameters (large and small), Falcon can match most commercial door trim.

The Falcon W Series locks feature conventional cylinders and small format interchangeable cores that are compatible with SFIC products from other manufacturers. Our conventional cylinders are available in all Falcon conventional key sections, as well as Schlage® C keyway, which we now masterkey across the complete Falcon product line.

Functions

Levers

Catalog number	Description	ANSI number/grade
*W101	Passage latchset—Latch bolt by levers at all times.	F75
*W161	Communicating/exit latch—Deadlocking latch bolt by inside lever. Non-removable blank plate outside. Inside lever is always free.	
W201	Patio lock—Deadlocking latch bolt by levers. Outside lever is locked by push button from inside. Rotating inside lever or closing door releases button and unlocks outside lever.	F77
*W301	Privacy lock—Latch bolt by levers. Outside lever is locked by push button on inside lever. Rotating inside lever or closing door releases push button and frees outside lever. Inside lever is always free. Emergency release in outside lever unlocks door.	F76
W501	Entry lock—Push button locking. Button on inside locks outside lever until unlocked by key or by rotating inside lever. Closing door release push button and unlocks door. Inside lever always free. Deadlock latchbolt.	F82
*W511	Entry/office lock—Deadlocking latch bolt by levers. Turn/push button locking. Pushing and turning button locks outside lever, requiring use of a key for unlocking the door until button is manually unlocked. Pushing button locks outside lever until unlocked by key or by rotating inside lever. Inside lever is always free.	F109
*W561	Classroom lock—Deadlocking latch bolt by levers. Outside lever is locked by key in outside lever. Inside lever is always free.	F84
*W581	Storeroom lock—Deadlocking latch bolt by lever inside or key outside. Outside lever is always locked. Inside lever is always free.	F86
W711	Apartment entrance lock—Deadlocking latch bolt by levers. Turn/push button locking. Pushing and turning button locks outside lever, requiring use of a key for unlocking the door until button is manually unlocked. Pushing button locks outside lever until unlocked by key, by rotating inside lever, or by closing the door. Inside lever is always free.	
*W12	Single dummy trim—Single trim, surface-mounted rigid lever.	

^{*}Available as small rose

W Series

Medium duty, Grade 2 cylindrical lever and knob locks

The Falcon W Series is a solid product that offers versatility at a solid price.

- Reliable and proven Grade 2 construction
- Heavy duty springs for better lever return and to prevent sagging
- Non-handed for easy field assembly
- Abrasive lever coating option available
- Priced to meet your budget
- Schlage C masterkey available
- Manufactured to Allegion's industryleading quality standards



Lever and knob styles

Can be suited with a variety of Falcon locks and exit device trim. Levers also suite with Schlage residential lever designs, making the Falcon W Series perfect for multi-family applications.



¹ Available in late 2016

Rose diameters

The Falcon W comes in different rose diameters to meet your customer's needs. In addition to the 3 $^{3}/_{8}$ " diameter, a smaller 2 $^{9}/_{16}$ " diameter is available to meet narrow stile door requirements.





Large rose Small rose

Available finishes







605/US3 **Bright brass**

606/US43 Satin brass

613/US10R Oil rubbed bronze









625/US26

Bright chrome

619/US15 622/US19 Matte black² Satin nickel²



626/US26D

643e/US11

Satin chrome Aged bronze²

- ² Available in late 2016 on levers only
- ³ Finish not available with small rose diameter

About Allegion

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA, Interflex, LCN, Schlage, Simons Voss and Von Duprin, Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit www.allegion.com.



© 2016 Allegion 004188. Rev. 04/16 www.allegion.com/us











25-V Series Vertical rod device

Panic exit hardware

High-traffic applications demand the added strength and protection that comes with a vertical rod device. The Falcon F-25-V Series delivers with a surface-applied design that includes standard top latch and deadlocking. The sleek touch bar design ensures an attractive installation.



Specifications

-		
Hand:	Field reversible.	
Finishes:	US3 (605); US4 (606); US10 (612); US26 (625); US26D (626); US32 (629); US32D (630); US28 (628), 313AN (see page 17 for finishes).	
Strikes:	3788 top strike is surface applied. 2130 bottom strike is mortised into floor.	
Angle bracket	Use 4215 angle bracket in flush transom installations. Allows use of standard 3788 strike.	
Latchbolt:	Top stainless steel 3/4" throw. Bottom bolt, 1/2" throw.	
Deadlocking latchbolt:	Standard in top latch.	
Dogging feature:	Half turn hex dogging standard. No threaded parts to wear out.	
Cylinder dogging:	Specify "CD" prefix. Uses 1 $^1\!/_8$ " long mortise cylinder with standard cam.	
Stock sizes:	See chart to below.	
Doors:	$1^3/_4$ " thick, wood or metal. Specify thickness if other than $1^3/_4$ ".	
Projections:	2 ³/4" maximum, 2" dogged.	
Stile:	See chart below.	
Electric functions:	Can be interfaced with building security systems. Latch retraction, FSA/FSE trim, security monitoring, delayed egress and exit alarm available (EL fail-secure only). Subject to code requirements, state and local. (see pages 32-40 for details).	
Fasteners:	All mounting screws are concealed, sheet metal screws and machine screws available, specify AMS.	
Sex bolts:	Recommended when device is used with hollow core wood, composite or light gauge hollow metal doors. For EO device, specify 12 - 425 (#10-24) SNB. For devices with trim, specify 8 - 425 (#10-24) SNB.	
ANSI:	Certified ANSI A156.3-2001 grade 1 standards.	
Vertical rods:	Furnished to length based on a 40 1/4" horizontal CL from finished floor and a 7'0" door standard. Variation from these standards must be specified when ordering	
25-V-LBR:	Less bottom rod vertical device.	
Shim kits:	For glass lite applications; 1/4" thick, specify SK25-V.	

Device	Door size	Door strike	Min stile (in)	Min door opening width
25-V	3'	All	31/2"	2'71/8"
25-V	4'	All	3 1/2"	3'11/8"
25-V x 25-R	3'	1609	3 1/2"	2' 7 ⁵ / ₈ " for 3 ¹ / ₂ " Min. Stile
25-V x 25-R	4'	1609	3 1/2"	2' 1 ⁵ / ₈ " for 3 ½" Min. Stile





Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1 A8133 – Steel A5133 – Stainless Steel A2133 – Brass

5PB1 5 Knuckle, Plain Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Low frequency usage
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Not for use with a door closer.

Options

- · NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- · SH, Security Stud
- · HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- · SEC, Security Fastners Pin-in-Socket

Dimensions

Size (Inches)	Size (mm)	Gauge
3.5 x 3.5	89 x 89	0.123
4 x 4	102 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134
5 x 4.5	127 x 114	0.134



5 Knuckle, Ball Bearing Full Mortise Hinge

- For standard weight doors
- Medium frequency usage
- 2 ball bearing
- Packed with wood and metal screws

Options

- · NRP, Non-Removable Pin
- · SH, Security Stud
- · HT, Hospital Tip
- RC, Round Corners 1/4" or 5/8" Radius
- · SEC, Security Fastners Pin-in-Socket

A8112 – Steel A5112 – Stainless Steel

A2112 - Brass

Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.1

Dimensions

3.5 x 3.5 4 x 4	80 x 102 102 x 102	Gauge 0.130 0.130 0.134	Size (Inches) 5 x 4.5 5 x 5	Size (mm) 127 x 114 127 x 127	Gauge 0.146 0.146
4.5 x 4	114 x 102	0.134			
4.5 x 4.5	114 x 114	0.134			

Finishes brass

Ives Finish	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D	
ВНМА	605	606	612	613	614	616	619	625	626	

Finishes steel

Ives Finish	USP	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US10A	US11	US15	US26	US26D	
BHMA	600	632	633	639	640	641	643	646	651	652	

Finishes *stainless steel*

Ives Finish	US32	US32D	
BHMA	629	630	



WS406CVX & WS407CVX Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16 L22201 for brass, and L52101 for stainless steel.

WS406CCV & WS407CCV Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16 L22251 for brass and and L52251 for stainless steel.

WS406CVX Wall Bumpers WS406CCV WS407CVX WS407CCV

- Constructed in sturdy yet economical wrought base of brass or stainless steel construction.
- · Feature concealed tamper-proof mounting.
- Shipped factory preassembled backplate to reduce installation cost.
- Easy installation by inserting screwdriver through small hole in rubber.

WS406CVX (406) – convex rubber bumper, packed with wood screw and plastic anchor.

WS406CCV (406-1/2) – concave rubber bumper, which avoids damage to locks with projecting buttons, packed with wood screw and plastic anchor. WS407CVX (407) – convex rubber bumper packed with screw and drywall anchor. WS407CCV (407-1/2) – concave rubber bumper which avoids damage to locks with projecting buttons and is packed with screw and drywall anchor.

Dimensions

Base Diameter: 2-1/2" Base Thickness: 3/8" Overall Projection: 1"

Finishes brass

Ives Number	US3	US4	US5*	US10	US10B	US15	US15A**	US26	US26D	B716**
ВНМА	605	606	609*	612	613	619	620	625	626	

Finishes stainless steel

Ives Number	US32D	
BHMA	630	

^{*} only available on WS407CVX Slim-Pak of 15

^{**} available on WS407CCV or WS407CVX Slim-Pak of 15

Architectural Pulls and Push Bars





Available Sizes: 8", 10", 12", 18"



Meets ANSI A156.06 Complies with ADA and Barrier Free Applications

Mounting

- Heavy Duty mounting hardware exceeds industry standards
- 3/8-16 mounting hardware
- Specify door thickness. Standard mounting hardware for door thickness of 1-1/2" to 1-3/4" unless otherwise specified. Optional package available for 2" and 2-1/4" thick doors.
- Comes Standard with thru-bolt screws and decorative washers.
- Optional Mounting Hardware available (see General information section for details)
 A, F, I, L, N, O, P, Q, X
- Mounting hardware for other door thicknesses are available as engineering special, consult customer service.

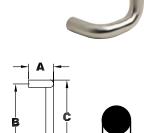
Product number	Projection "A"	Clearance	Center to center "B"	Overall length "C"	Offset "D"
8190EZHD-8	3-1/2"	2-1/2"	8"	9"	3-1/4"
8190EZHD-0	3-1/2"	2-1/2"	10"	יון"	3-1/4"
8190EZHD-2	3-1/2"	2-1/2"	12"	13"	3-1/4"
8190EZHD-18	3-1/2"	2-1/2"	18"	19"	3-1/4"

Finishes

- Available in Aluminum, Brass, and Stainless Steel substrates. See General information section for specific BHMA finish code, finish description, US finish code, and substrate information.
- 316 Series Stainless Steel standard, exceeding industry standards for corrosion resistance. Recommended for external applications
- Standard finishes available;
 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 626-AM, 628, 629-316, 630-316, 630-AM
- Custom finishes are available as engineering special, consult customer service.

Additional Information

- Specify PR when ordering a set of pulls for back to back mounting
- For one back to back machined pull, specify Nsgl or Psgl (glass doors)
- Custom lengths are available as engineering special, consult customer service.





CFC

CFT

CFT

8200 8300

Push Plate Pull Plate, Prep for Pull (less pull)

Available Sizes

3" x 12"

3.5" x 15"

4" x 16"

6" x 16"

8" x 16"

Special sizes are available. Consult factory.

Plates Cut for Cylinder or Thumbturns

Plates are available with cutout for cylinder or thumbturn; standard cutout is 2" from top and centered on plates up to 4" wide. For plates wider than 4" cutout is located 2" from outer edge, specify LH or RH. When pull location interferes with standard cutout location a detail drawing should be furnished with the order.

Standard cutout is 1-1/4" for cylinder and 3/8" for thumbturn.

Specify CFC for cutout for cylinder or CFT for cutout for thumbturn.

Finishes brass

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D*
BHMA	605	606	612	613	619	625	626

Finishes stainless steel

US Number	US32D*
ВНМА	630

Finishes aluminum

US Number	US28	
ВНМА	628	

* Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM





Available mounting – Standard, F, G, H-I-L, or J see pages B15 and B16 Pulls have new heavy duty 5/16-18" mounting.

8300 Plate	8102 Pull
3-1/2" x 15"	6" centers
4" x 16"	8" centers
6" x 16"	10" centers

Finishes brass

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D*
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626

Finishes sta	inless steel	Finishes alu	minum
US Number	US32D*	US Number	US28
ВНМА	630	BHMA	628

^{*} Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM

Finishes sta	inless steel	Finishes alur	ninum
US Number	US32D*	US Number	US28
ВНМА	630	ВНМА	628

Pull plate 8303

Available-mounting – Standard, F, G, H-I-L, or J see pages B15 and B16 Pulls have new heavy duty 3/8-16" mounting.

8300 Plate	8103 Pull
3-1/2" x 15"	8" centers
4" x 16"	10" centers
6" x 16"	7" centers

Finishes brass

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D*
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626

Finishes sta	inless steel	Finishes alui	minum	
US Number	US32D*	US Number	US28	
BHMA	630	ВНМА	628	

^{*} Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM

8305 **Pull plate**

Available mounting – Standard or F see page B15 Pulls have 1/4 - 20" mounting

8300 Plate	8105 Pull
3-1/2" x 15"	6" centers
4" x 16"	8" centers
6" x 16"	10" centers

Finishes brass

US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US26	US26D	
BHMA	605	606	612	613	625	626	

Finishes stainless steel		Finishes aluminum		
JS Number	US32D	US Number	US28	
BHMA	630	ВНМА	628	

^{*} Available with Antimicrobial Coating, use suffix AM









Hinges & Pivots

Pulls & Plates

CD6/

Door Silencer

- For use on metal frames featuring pneumatic design that, once installed, forms an air pocket to absorb shock and reduce noise of door closing.
- · Tamper-proof once installed on the frame.
- Proper installation also eliminates door rattle and provides constant tension for door latches or locks.

Packed in bags of 100. Grey Available in bulk pack of 2500. Each bag has an installation tool included.

Dimensions

Diameter: 1/2"
Thickness: 1/8"

Finishes

GRY, TAN

Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L03011.

Meets ANSI/BHMA 156.16, L03021

SR65 Door Silencer

- For use on wood frames, also feature pneumatic design to cushion shock and absorb noise.
- To prevent removal, a small brad should be driven into stop strip and through stem of silencer, as shown in the detail.

Packed in bags of 100.

Dimensions

Height: 3/4"
Diameter: 3/8"
Thickness: 1/8"

Finishes

GRY

SR66 Door Silencer

- Self Adhesive Rubber Silencers.
- · Economical installation requires no drilling of frames.

Packed two sheets of 50 (100 minimum).

Dimensions

Diameter: 1/2" Thickness: 1/8"

Finishes

BRN, GRY, WHT

1450 SERIES

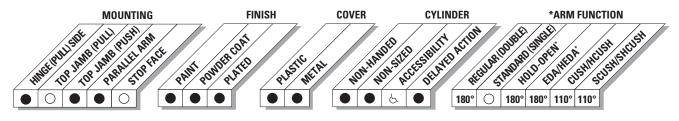
CLOSER MOUNTS
*HINGE (PULL) SIDE
TOP JAMB (PUSH SIDE)
PARALLEL ARM (PUSH SIDE)

*HINGE (pull) side mount shown

- Standard 1450 series closer shipped with tri-pack arms; regular, parallel and top jamb arms, slim line plastic cover and universal screw pack: self-reaming and tapping; 13/4" thru bolts; machine screws and wood screws.
- Cover options include; Standard (plastic slim line), optional full metal cover.
- Non-sized (1-6) cylinder is adjustable for interior doors to 5'0" and exterior doors to 4'0".
- Closer mounts hinge side, top jamb and parallel arm on either right or left swinging doors.
- Closer meets ADA requirements. See 1450 Series page 18.
- Optional plated finish metal cover, arm and fasteners.
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, grade one.
- Optional SRI primer for installations in corrosive conditions.

The 1450 Series cast aluminum closer was specially designed to deliver consistent, dependable, long-term performance in frequently-used, low-abusive traffic areas. The patented design, featuring the industry's most common hole pattern, is an excellent choice for a range of applications - from aftermarket replacement to aluminum store fronts, to new construction projects - anywhere quality, reliability and value are important.

- Cast Aluminum
- All weather fluid
- Non-handed
- Peel-n-stick templates for fast and accurate installation
- UL and cUL listed
- Adjustable spring size 1-6
- 25 Year Warranty
- Patent pending design



AVAILABLE
 NOT AVAILABLE

- & Closer available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door.
- * Maximum opening/hold-open point with standard template; when conditions allow.



1450 SERIES

CYLINDERS

CYLINDER, 1450-3071

Standard, non-handed cast aluminum cylinder assembly.

CYLINDER, 1450-3071DEL

Cylinder used for delayed action options.

ARMS

REGULAR ARM, 1450-3077

Non-handed arm mounts hinge side or top jamb. P1450 closer includes PA SHOE, 1450-62PA required for parallel arm mounting.

PA SHOE, 1450-62PA

Required for parallel arm mounting.

LONG ARM 1450-3077L

Optional, non-handed arm includes LONG ROD AND SHOE, 1450-79LR for top jamb mount with deep reveals.

HOLD-OPEN ARM, 1450-3049

Optional, non-handed arm mounts hinge side, top jamb or parallel arm (62PA required). Hold-open adjustable at shoe.

LONG HOLD-OPEN ARM, 1450-3049L

Optional non-handed arm includes LONG HEAD AND TUBE, 1450-3048L for top jamb mount with deep reveals.

EXTRA DUTY ARM, 1450-3077EDA, 1450-3077EDA/62G

Optional, non-handed parallel arm features solid forged steel main and forearm for potentially abusive installations. Optional 1450-3077EDA/62G for blade stop clearance.

HEDA ARM, 1450-3049EDA

Optional/handed/arm, provides hold-open function adjustable at shoe:

CUSH-N-STOP® ARM, 1450-3077CNS

Optional, non-handed parallel arm features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with stop in soffit shoe.

HCUSH ARM, 1450-3049CNS

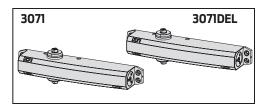
Optional non-handed arm, provides hold-open function with templated stop/hold-open points. Handle controls hold-open function.

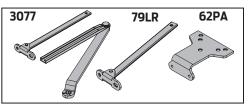
SPRING CUSH ARM, 1450-3077SCNS

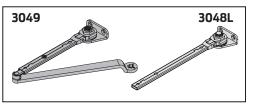
Optional, non-handed parallel arm for abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe.

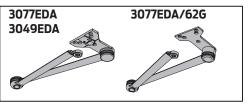
SPRING HCUSH ARM, 1450-3049SCNS

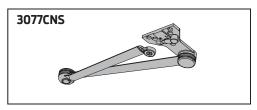
Optional, non-handed parallel arm for abusive applications features solid forged steel main arm and forearm with spring loaded stop in the soffit shoe. Handle controls hold-open function.

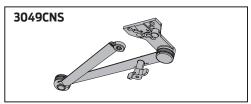


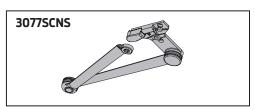


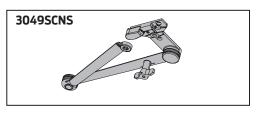














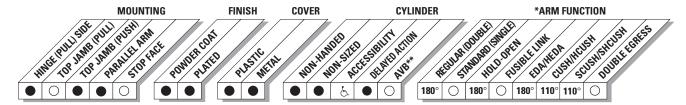
CLOSER MOUNTS *HINGE (PULL) SIDE TOP JAMB (PUSH SIDE) PARALLEL ARM (PUSH SIDE) *HINGE (pull) side mount shown

- Standard 4050 Series closer shipped with tri-pack arms: regular, parallel, and top jamb, standard full plastic cover, and self reaming and tapping screws.
- Non-sized cylinder is adjustable for interior doors to 5'0" and exterior doors to 4'0".
- Closer mounts hinge side, top jamb, and parallel arm on either right or left swinging doors.
- Closer meets ADA requirements.
- Standard or optional custom powder coat finish.
- Optional plated finish on cover, arm, and fasteners.
- UL and cUL listed for self-closing doors without hold-open.
- Tested and certified under ANSI Standard A156.4, grade one.

4050 SERIES

The 4050 Series cast aluminum closer is engineered for durability and built tough to excel in the harsh environments of high frequency, high abusive traffic areas. Ideal for commercial building applications and competitive specification situations that demand a combination of quality, reliability and value. The cast aluminum door closer offers premium features like powder coating, full complement bearing, All Weather Fluid and a 25 year warranty.

- Cast Aluminum
- Forged Steel Arm
- Double Heat Treated Steel Pinion
- All Weather Fluid
- Non-Handed
- Peel-n-Stick Templates for Fast and Accurate Installation
- UL & cUL Listed
- 3/4" Journal Diameter Pinion
- Full Complement Bearing
- Adjustable spring size 1-6
- 25 Year Warranty

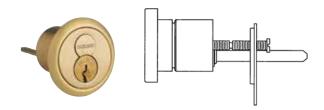


AVAILABLENOT AVAILABLE

- & Closer available with less than 5.0 lbs. opening force on 36" door.
- * Maximum opening/hold-open point with standard template.
- ** Advanced Variable Backcheck.



Full size interchangeable core cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.



	Interchangeable core rim cylinders for exit devices					
	Muniber	Core mechanism				
7	20-057	Conventional core				
	20-757	Primus core				
	20-757-XP	Primus XP core				
	20-079	Housing only, less core				

Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish.



Cylinders for Adams Rite MS and 4700 Series Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series				
Number	Core mechanism	Collar		
26-098	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring		
20-062	Conventional core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings		
20-766	Primus core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings		
20-766-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings		
20-060	Housing less core	None		

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.



K510-711 Adams Rite MS cam

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series deadlocks			
Number	Core mechanism	Collar	
20-091	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings	
20-722	Primus core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings	
20-722-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings	
20-090	Housing less core	None	



B520-378 Adams Rite 4070 cam

Notes 1. Mortise cylinders available 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.

- 2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest 29, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), S123 (Everest 29).
- 3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
- 4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

Full Size Interchangeable Core Mortise Cylinders











Cylinders for Schlage L-Series Mortise Locks

				Core Mechanism			
	Design	Function	Conventional	Primus, Primus XP	Housing Less Core		
	L & N Escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring)	All Except Below 30-008		20-798, 20-798-XP	30-007		
		L9060P Outside	30-030	20-782, 20-782-XP	30-032 + 36-083		
		L9485P, L9486P Hotel Funtions	30-010*	N/A	30-007		
6	Sectional Trim (cylinder with	All Except Below	30-138	20-776, 20-776-XP	30-137		
	compression ring, spring and ³ /8" blocking ring). 9060 requires ¹ /2" blocking ring.	L9060P Outside	30-030 + 36-083 + 35-082-030	20-783, 20-783-XP	30-032 + 36-083 + 36-082-050		
		L9485P, L9486P Hotel Funtions	30-040*	N/A	30-137		

L583-489
Cam for All Functions
Except L9060 Outside

K510-680
Cam for
L9060 Outside

Mortise Cylinders with Straight Cam for Exit Devices

Number	Core Mechanism	Collar		
26-091		Compression ring & spring		
20-061	Conventional core	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring & spring		
20-763, 20-763-XP		Compression ring & spring		
20-771, 20-771-XP	Primus/Primus XP core	3/s" blocking rings + compression ring & spring		
20-059		None		
26-064	Housing less core	Compression ring & spring		



K510-730 Straight Cam, Other Applications

- Notes 1. Available 605, 606, 609, 610, 612, 613, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
 - 2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), C123 (Everest). Everest C123 keyway standard.
 - 3. All cylinders are 11/2" long.
 - 4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

^{*} Hotel function cores are handed. Specify hand of door.

9847/9947 Concealed vertical rod device



9847/9947 Concealed vertical rod device for use on single or double metal doors, UL listed for panic exit hardware. Devices are ANSI A156.3 – 2008 Grade 1. The 9847 device has a smooth mechanism case and the 9947 device has a grooved case. The concealed vertical rod device is non-handed except when the following device options are used: SD (special dogging), or SS (signal switch). See opposite page for available outside trim and device functions.

Finishes – US3, US3A, US4, US4A, US10, US26, US26D, US26D-AM Antimicrobial, US28, 313, 315 & 643E. US15 and US32D available with 98 Series only.



Specifications						
Device functions	Device ships EO/DT/NL. Field selectable. For TP, K or L remove NL drive screw from device.					
Device lengths	2' 2' (610 mm) Door size					
Device terigins	3' 2'4' to 3' (711mm to 914 mm) Door size					
	4' 2'10" to 4' (864 mm to 1219 mm) Door size					
Device centerline	39 ⁵ / ₈ " (1006 mm) Standard					
from finished floor		le from 355/8" (905mm) to 495/8" (1260mm)				
Center case	8" x 2 ³ / ₄ " x2 ³ / ₈ " (203mm x 70mm x 60mm)					
dimensions		·				
Mechanism case	2 ¹ / ₄ " x 2 ¹ / ₄ " (57mm x 57mm)					
dimensions						
Projection	Pushbar	neutral – 3 ¹³ / ₁₆ " (97 mm)				
	Pushbar	depressed – 3 ¹ / ₁₆ " (78 mm)				
Latch bolt	Deadlock	ring top & bottom bolt, 5/8" (16mm) throw				
Door undercut	`	n) recommended				
Top & bottom	4 ¹ / ₂ " x 2 ¹ /	/₀" x 1¹/₂" (114mm x 54mm x 38mm)				
Latch case						
Vertical rods		piece adjustable rods – Top rod adjustable from 6'8"				
		n) to 8'4"(2533mm). Bottom rod adjustable 35 ⁵ / ₈ "				
		n) to 49 ⁵ / ₈ " (1260 mm). Extension rod kits available for				
	doors ove	er 8'4" (2533mm).				
Fasteners & sex	Includes screw pack for 13/4" (44mm) to 21/4" (57mm) thick					
bolts (SNB)	metal doors. Optional 425 SNB available.					
Electric options	LX RX	Latchbolt monitor switch				
	Total Factorial Strates					
	RX2 Double pushpad monitor switch E Electric unlocking and locking trim					
	ĒL	Electric latch retraction				
	OEL	Ouiet electric latch retraction				
	SS	Signal switch				
	cx	Chexit delayed exit				
	ALK	Alarm exit kit				
	WP-RX	Waterproof request to exit				
	CON	Allegion Connect				
Mechanical	GBK	Glass bead kit				
options	PN	Pneumatic latch retraction				
	LBR	Less bottom rod				
	PL	Pullman latch				
	SNB	Sex bolts				
	SEC	Security screws				
Dogging feature		logging standard				
Dogging option	CD	Cylinder dogging				
	SD	Special center case dogging				
	LD Less dogging DI Dogging indicator					
	CI Cylinder dogging indicator					
Strikes		8 - Unfinished, Bottom – 385A - Unfinished				
Ottikes	10p 33 0	o ommistica, bottom sosa ommisiica				



Hex key dogging comes standard on 9847/9947 Concealed vertical rod devices

OEL

Quiet electric latch retraction

- Bolt retraction via switch
- Converts exit door to push-pull operation

RX

Pushpad monitor switch

- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor pushpad

СХ

Chexit delayed exit

- Meets NFPA 101 requirements
- Self-contained controls, locking, alarm

CON

Allegion Connectors

 Common connectors to connect various door hardware all the way to the power supply

EL

Electric latch retraction

- Enables remote unlatching
- Alternative to manual dogging

ALK

Alarm exit kit

- Unauthorized opening triggers 85-decibel horn
- Set in armed or disarmed mode by key

E (E996L)

Electrified breakaway lever

- Electrified remote locking/unlocking
- Standard in fail safe condition

LX

Latchbolt monitor switch

- Signals use of an opening
- SPDT switch to monitor latch bolt

PN

Pneumatic latch retraction

- For areas where electrical devices banned
- Special linkage for mechanical or pneumatic dogging

DI

Dogging indicator

- Monitor dogging status without a control panel
- Red indicator light shows visibility to dogging from over 75 feet

Standard trim						
	No outside trim Exit only	Dummy trim Pull when dogged (not recommended for fire device)	NL Night latch Key retracts latchbolt	NL-OP Night latch Key retracts latchbolt optional pull required	TL Thumbturn Key locks & unlocks (use with DT trim)	Thumbturn Blank escutcheon always operable (no cylinder) (use with DT trim)
Product description	9847EO 9947EO	9847DT 9947DT	9847NL 9947NL	9847NL-OP 9947NL-OP	9847TL 9947TL	9847TL-BE 9947TL-BE
Trim description	_	990DT	990NL-R/V	110NL-MD	376T X 990DT	374T-BE X 990DT
Escutcheon plate size	_	3" x 14 ¹³ / ₁₆ " x ³ / ₃₂ " (76x360x2mm)	3" x 14 ¹³ / ₁₆ " x ³ / ₃₂ " (76x360x2mm)	_	2 ³ / ₄ " x 10 ³ / ₄ " x ²⁷ / ₃₂ " (70x273x21mm)	2 ³ / ₄ " x 10 ³ / ₄ " x ²⁷ / ₃₂ " (70x273x21mm)
Pull center to center	_	5 ¹ / ₂ " (140mm)	5 ¹ / ₂ " (140mm)	_	_	_
Projection	_	2" (51mm)	2" (51mm)	_	2" (51mm)	2" (51mm)
ANSI function	01	02	03	03	11 or 12	16
Cylinder type	_	_	Rim	Rim	11/4" Mortise	_
Handing	_	_	_	_	_	_
Optional trim	x990EO x996EO	x996K-DT x996L-DT x696DT x697DT	x996K-NL x996L-NL x696NL x697NL			
Optional #425 SNB quantity for device	6	2	2	6	2	2

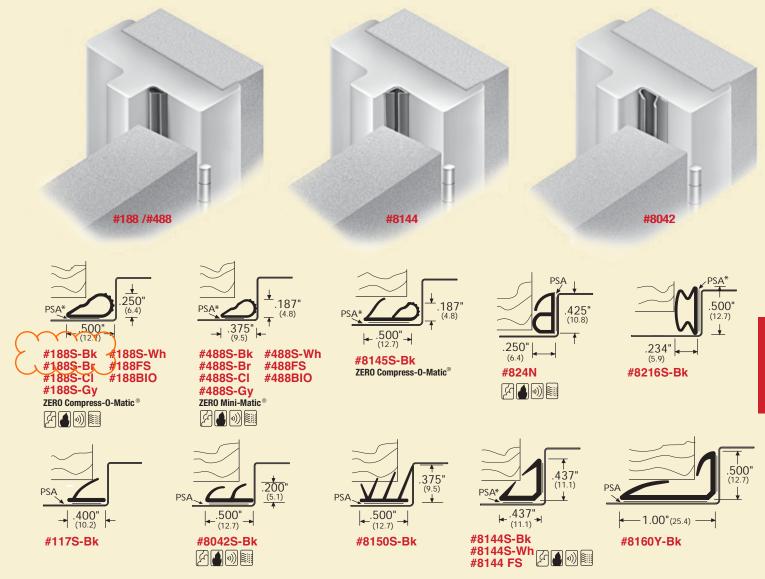
		L-NL C	L-BE	L-DT
	Lever Key locks & unlocks	Lever – night latch Key retracts latchbolt	Lever – blank escutcheon Always operable (no cylinder)	Lever dummy trim pull when dogged
Product description	9847L 9947LF	9847L-NL 9947L-NL	9847L-BE 9947L-BE	9847L-DT 9947L-DT
Trim description	996L-R/V*	996L-NL-R/V	996L-BE-R/V*	996L-DT
Escutcheon plate size	2 ³ / ₄ " x 10 ³ / ₄ " x ²⁷ / ₃₂ " (70x273x21mm)	2 ³ / ₄ " x 10 ³ / ₄ " x ²⁷ / ₃₂ " (70x273x21mm)	2 ³ / ₄ " x 10 ³ / ₄ " x ²⁷ / ₃₂ " (70x273x21mm)	2 ³ / ₄ " x 10 ³ / ₄ " x ²⁷ / ₃₂ " (70x273x21mm)
Pull center to center	_	_	_	_
Projection	2 ⁷ / ₈ " (73mm)			
ANSI function	08	03	14	02
Cylinder type	Rim	Rim	_	_
Handing	Handed/Reversible	Handed/Reversible	Handed/Reversible	Handed/Reversible
Optional #425 SNB quantity for device	2	2	2	2

^{*} Electrified lever operation available

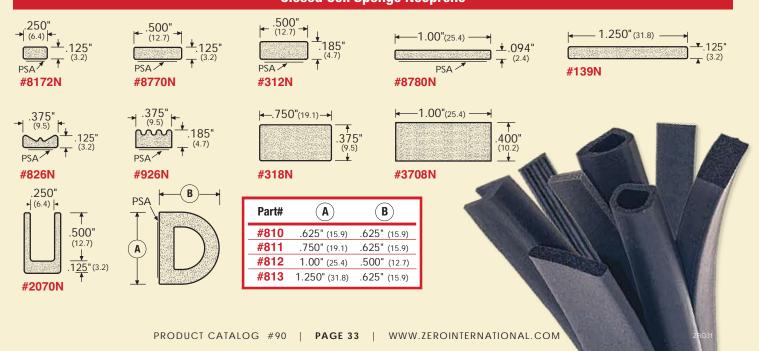
Notes

Self-Adhesive Weatherstripping



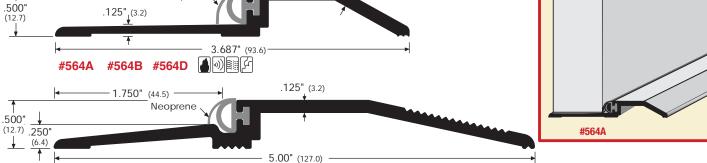


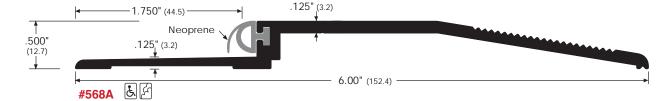
Closed Cell Sponge Neoprene





Note: A = Aluminum D = Dark Bronze Anodized B = Bronze Rabbeted Thresholds Thresholds can be ordered with E (Epoxy Abrasive), EL (Epoxy Abrasive Photoluminescent) or V3 (Full Body Strength) options. 1.750" (44.5) .125" (3.2) Neoprene .125"_(3.2) 1 3.687" (93.6)



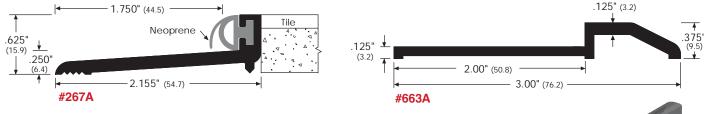


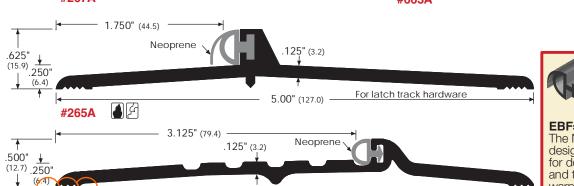
#566B (Not shown)

#65B **▲**&

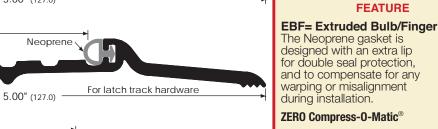
#65A

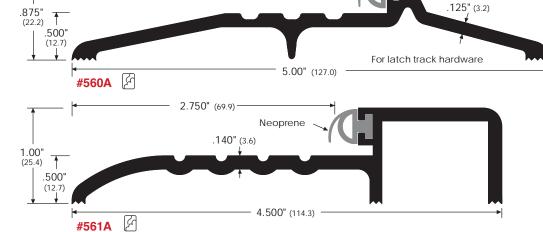
#566A

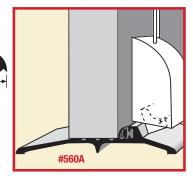




Neoprene



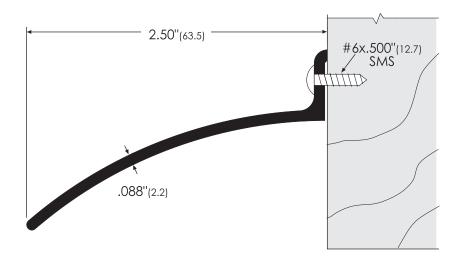




SPECIFY

THIS SPECIAL

3.063" (77.8)



ANSI/BHMA

Legend:
A = Aluminum #142A R3Y976

ZERO	Bronx, N\ email:	zero@zerointe	tel: 718.585.3230 fax: 718.292.2243 ernational.com ternational.com	- 1	Part No: 142	
INTERNATIONAL	Notes:				Part Description: Rain Drip - Aluminum	
Provided By:		Customer	Name:		Job No:	Date:

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
 - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 072100 Thermal Insulation.
 - 2. Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
 - 3. Section 092900 Gypsum Wall Board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches.
 - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C Drywall Furring System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 22GA.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings

- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
 - 2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
- C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness 22GA
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, thick, galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch-diameter wire.
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

- 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms.
 - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Multilayer Application: 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Tile backing panels: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

D. Direct Furring:

- 1. Screw to metal and/or wood framing.
- 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

E. Z-Furring Members:

- 1. Erect insulation (specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
- 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior vertical plasterwork (stucco).
- 2. Exterior horizontal and nonvertical plasterwork (stucco).

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for each substrate and finish texture indicated for cement plastering, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 100 sq. ft. in surface area.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
 - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
 - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.
 - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Alabama Metal Industries Company</u>; a Gibraltar Industries company.
 - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - c. ClarkDietrich.
 - d. MarinoWARE.
 - e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 2.5 lb/sq. yd..
- B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790a, Type I, Grade D, Style 2 vapor-permeable paper.
 - 1. Provide paper-backed lath at exterior locations.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C1063, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Plastic Accessories: Manufactured from high-impact PVC.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Alabama Metal Industries Company; a Gibraltar Industries company.
 - b. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

- c. <u>Plastic Components, Inc.</u>
- d. Vinyl Corp; a division of ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
- 2. Cornerbeads: With perforated flanges.
 - a. Smallnose cornerbead; use unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Casing Beads: With perforated flanges in depth required to suit plaster bases indicated and flange length required to suit applications indicated.
 - a. Square-edge style; use unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Control Joints: One-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.
- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.
- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C1063.

2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- B. Lime: ASTM C206, Type S; or ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C897.
 - 1. Color for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: White.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.
 - 1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. of cementitious materials.

- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
 - 1. Portland Cement Mixes:
 - a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
 - b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.
- C. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Unit Masonry: Single base (scratch) coat for two-coat plasterwork on high-absorption plaster bases as follows:
 - 1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
- D. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes:
 - 1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1-1/2 to 2 parts lime. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.
 - 1. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh lath.

3.4 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
 - 1. Install cornerbead at exterior locations.

3.5 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.
 - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
 - 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
- B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry substrates for direct application of plaster.
- C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch total thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Portland cement mixes.
- D. Walls; Base-Coat Mix: For base (scratch) coat, for two-coat plasterwork and having 3/8-inch thickness on masonry, as follows:
 - 1. Portland cement mix.
- E. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide Fine Sand Float finish as described in Portland Cement Manual.

3.6 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 061600 Sheathing.
 - 2. Section 072100 Thermal Insulation.
 - 3. Section 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing.
 - 4. Section 093000 Tiling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. BPB America Inc.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple.
 - h. USG Corporation.

- B. Regular Type:
 - Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Type X:
 - Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound to produce Level 5 finish.

- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Regular Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

- b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 2. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

- 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- 2. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Install at interior side of restroom and kitchen wall assemblies, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations to ASTM C 840 in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. "J" Bead: install at locations indicated on drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Crack-suppression membrane for thin-set tile installations.
 - 3. Metal edge strips installed as part of tile installations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.
- B. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499).
- C. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
 - 2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
 - 3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

Tiling 093000 - 1/10

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples with grouted joints for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, at least 12 inches square and mounted on rigid panel. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
- E. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- H. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special-purpose tile.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Waterproofing.
 - 2. Joint sealants.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

Tiling 093000 - 2/10

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store all products in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Refer to finish schedule shown on the plans.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

Tiling 093000 - 3/10

- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile:
 - 1. Composition: Porcelain
 - 2. Surface: Slip-resistant, with abrasive admixture.
 - 3. Module Size: 2" x 2"
 - 4. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Face: Pattern of design scheduled on drawings with cushion edges.
 - 6. Basis-of-Design Product Refer to schedule shown on the Plans

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, aligning lower edge of bevel with adjacent floor finish. Limit height of bevel to 1/2 inch or less, and finish bevel to match face of threshold.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.
 - 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.
 - 2. Provide marble thresholds within width of hollow metal door frames, depth not to extend beyond exterior face of door into tiled floor area.

Tiling 093000 - 4/10

2.5 CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANES FOR THIN-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 - 1. Laticrete International, Inc., One Laticrete Park North, Belamy, CT: Fracture Ban SC.

2.6 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
- 2. Boiardi Products Corporation.
- 3. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
- 4. Bostik.
- 5. C-Cure.
- 6. Custom Building Products.
- 7. DAP, Inc.
- 8. Jamo Inc.
- 9. LATICRETE International Inc.
- 10. MAPEI Corporation.
- 11. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
- 12. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
- 13. TEC Specialty Products Inc.
- B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.
 - 1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph C-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
- C. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Standard Unsanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Polymer Type: Either ethylene vinyl acetate, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients, or acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
 - a. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch and narrower.
 - b. Sanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch and wider.

Tiling 093000 - 5/10

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Available Products:

- a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
- b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
- c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
- d. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
- e. Jamo Inc.; Matte Finish Sealer.
- f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
- g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
- h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
- i. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-257 Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.

Tiling 093000 - 6/10

- 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
- 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

Tiling 093000 - 7/10

- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- F. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack-suppression membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic (Porcelain) Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
- C. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish.

Tiling 093000 - 8/10

D. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Tile Installation: Interior floor installation on crack-suppression membrane over concrete; thin-set mortar; TCA F125A and ANSI A108.5.
 - 1. Tile Type: Porcelain.
 - 2. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - 3. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.
 - 4. Crack Isolation Membrane: Liquid latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

Tiling 093000 - 9/10

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
 - 3. Clips: Full-size hold-down clips.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

- 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS APC-1

- A. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. <u>Armstrong World Industries, Inc.</u>; "OPTIMA" 3253, Tegular, 24x24x1-1/2.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type XII, glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, cloth. Binder shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured) and as indicated by manufacturer's designation.
- D. Color: White.

- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.90.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): N/A.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.95.
- H. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 190.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Tegular.
- J. Thickness: 15/16-inch.
- K. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS APC-2

- A. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; "ULTIMA" 1910, Square Lay-in, 24x24x3/4.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type IV, glass-fiber base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, cloth. Binder shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. Pattern: E (lightly textured) and as indicated by manufacturer's designation.
- D. Color: White.
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.90.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.75.
- H. Articulation Class (AC): N/A.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- J. Thickness: 3/4-inch.
- K. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

- Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.
- 2.5 Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL PANELS APC-3

- A. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; "KITCHEN ZONE" 673, Square Lay-in, 24x24x5/8".
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type IX, Form 2.
 - 2. Pattern: G (smooth) as indicated by manufacturer's designation.
- D. Color: White.
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.89.
- F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than N/A.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than N/A.
- H. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than N/A.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- J. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- K. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.8 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; "PRELUDE XL" 15/16" Exposed Tee.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Where ceiling type APC-3 is indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C635/C635M.
- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

2.10 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

- 1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.11 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

- 4. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
- 6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- 8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Install hold-down clips in rooms 100, 121A, 122A, and 123; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches o.c. on all cross runners.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL BASE

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 3. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 - 4. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
 - b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid vinyl floor tile.
 - 2. Vinyl Composition Tile

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- C. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for floor tile including accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 7 days before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 85 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT)/SOLID VINYL TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Cobalt Surfaces; "Tangent LVT."

- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.
 - 1. Class: Class III, printed film vinyl tile.
 - 2. Type: A and B, embossed surface.
- C. Thickness: 2.5mm.
- D. Size: 7 by 48 inches.
- E. Colors and Patterns: Architect shall select from full range.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Biltrite.
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Congoleum Corporation.
 - 4. Mannington Mills, Inc.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 7 or more than 10 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 95 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

- 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes resinous flooring systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide HORIZON SURFACE SYSTEMS, HSS DQB 250 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Crossfield Products Corp.
 - b. RES-TEK, Inc.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company, General Polymers.
 - d. Stonhard, Inc.

B. System Characteristics:

- 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2. Wearing Surface: Manufacturer's standard wearing surface.
- 3. Overall System Thickness: 1/8 inch.
- C. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
- D. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

E. Body Coats:

- 1. Resin: Urethane.
- 2. Application Method: Self-leveling slurry with broadcast aggregates.
- 3. Number of Coats: One.
- 4. Thickness of Coats: 1/8 inch.
- 5. Aggregates: Natural silica.
- F. Topcoats: Sealing or finish coats.
 - 1. Resin: Urethane.
 - 2. Type: Clear.
 - 3. Number of Coats: One.
 - 4. Thickness of Coats: 16 mils.
 - 5. Finish: Matte.
- G. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 5,800 psi minimum according to ASTM C 579.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 950 psi minimum according to ASTM C 307.
 - 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 19,500 lbf./sq.in. minimum according to ASTM C 580.
 - 4. Water Absorption: <0.1 percent maximum according to ASTM C 413.
 - 5. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch permanent indentation according to MIL-D-3134J.
 - 6. Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch according to MIL-D-3134J.
 - 7. Abrasion Resistance: 20-30 mg. maximum weight loss according to ASTM D 4060.
 - 8. Hardness: 75, Shore D according to ASTM D 2240.
 - 9. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.22 W/sq. cm or greater according to NFPA 253.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.

- 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details, including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high.
- D. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
 - 1. Aggregates: Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- E. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.
- C. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Bentley Mills, Inc.; "Tech UpD8" (4TDT4).
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6.
- D. Fiber Type: Antron Legacy.
- E. Pile Characteristic: Tufted Textured Loop pile.
- F. Density: 5,478 oz./cu. yd..
- G. Pile Thickness: 0.205-inches for finished carpet tile.
- H. Stitches: 10.5 stitches per inch.
- I. Gage: 1/12 ends per inch.
- J. Total Weight: 73 oz./sq. yd. for finished carpet tile.
- K. Backing System: AFIRMA Hardback Tile.
- L. Size: 18 by 36 inches.
- M. Applied Treatments:

- 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
- 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:
 - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

N. Performance Characteristics:

- 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D7330.
- 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
- 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D2646.
- 4. Tuft Bind: Not less than 6.2 lbf according to ASTM D1335.
- 5. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. according to ASTM D3936.
- 6. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
- 7. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
- 8. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
- 9. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
- 10. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Steel.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Exterior portland cement plaster (stucco).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a high-side sheen flat, velvet-like finish.
- B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacture's label with the following information:
 - 1. Product name and type (description).
 - 2. Batch date.
 - 3. Color number.
 - 4. VOC content.
 - 5. Environmental handling requirements.
 - 6. Surface preparation requirements.
 - 7. Application instructions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Duron, Inc.
 - 3. Glidden Professional, Division of PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. M.A.B. Paints.
 - 5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colors: Architect shall select from manufacturer's complete range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes

and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.

1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.

B. Substrate Conditions:

- 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - c. Wood: 15 percent.
 - d. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- 2. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Exterior equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco):
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior: S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25, at 75 to 125 sq. ft. per gal.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low-sheen: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Low Sheen, A12 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Pedestrian Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Acrylic System Water-Based:
 - a. First Coat: S-W Sher-Crete Flexible Concrete Waterproofer, A5 Series.
 - b. Second Coat: S-W Sher-Crete Flexible Concrete Waterproofer, A5 Series. (10-12 mils wet per coat)
- C. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior: S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25, at 75 to 125 sq. ft. per gal.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low-sheen: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Low Sheen, A12 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
- D. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):
 - 1. Waterbased/Alkyd Urethane System:
 - a. Prime Coat:
 - 1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils (0.127 to 0.254 mm) wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils (0.051 to 0.102 mm) dry.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic-alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Water-based alkyd-urethane, semi-gloss, interior:
 - 1) S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.4 mils (0.036 mm) dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 4. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a matte flat finish.
- B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, an eggshell finish.
- C. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523, a semi-gloss finish.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and

cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's label with the following information:
 - 1. Product name and type (description).
 - 2. Batch date.
 - 3. Color number.
 - 4. VOC content.
 - 5. Environmental handling requirements.
 - 6. Surface preparation requirements.

- 7. Application instructions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Duron, Inc.
 - 3. Glidden Professional, Division of PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 5. Pratt & Lambert.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Architect shall select from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
 - 1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.

B. Substrate Conditions:

- 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - b. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- 2. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):
 - 1. Waterbased/Alkyd Urethane System:
 - a. Prime Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic-alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Water-based alkyd-urethane, semi-gloss, interior: S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Semi-Gloss, B53-1150 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry, per coat.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System-1:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry, per coat.

2. Latex System-2:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry, per coat.

3. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K46-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes phenolic-core units as follows:
 - 1. Toilet Enclosures: Floor anchored.
 - 2. Urinal Screens: Floor anchored.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 10 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Of each type of color and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch-square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements in CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating toilet compartments without field measurements. Coordinate wall, floor, ceilings, and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHENOLIC-CORE UNITS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 - 2. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
 - 3. Ampco.
 - 4. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 5. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 - 6. Capitol Partitions, Inc.
 - 7. Flush Metal Partition Corp.
 - 8. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
 - 9. Global Steel Products Corp.
 - 10. Knickerbocker Partitions Corp.
 - 11. Lambaton Universal.
 - 12. Metpar Corp.
 - 13. Partition Systems, Inc.
 - 14. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing Company.
 - 15. Tex-Lam Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 16. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.
 - 17. Young Group, Ltd. (The); DesignRite Partitions.
- C. Door, Panel and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges. Provide minimum 3/4-inch-thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch-thick panels.
 - 1. Facing Sheet Color: One color in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 2. Core Color: Manufacturer's standard dark color.
- D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps: Stainless steel, ASTM A 666, Type 302 or 304, not less than 0.0312 inch specified thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.
- E. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Support Posts for Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard aluminum post with floor shoe for anchoring to floor construction.
- D. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match hardware, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, fasteners, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Make provisions for setting and securing continuous head rail at top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Ceiling-Hung Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- D. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- E. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

- 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
- 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors and entrance screen doors.
- 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
 - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with not less than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
 - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with not less than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches into structural floor, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- D. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so doors are level and aligned with panels when doors are in closed position.
- E. Wall-Hung and Post-Supported Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb and to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open

approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and doors in entrance screens to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102239 - FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated, acoustical panel partitions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for fire-rated assemblies and sound barrier construction above the ceiling at track.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NIC: Noise Isolation Class.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- C. STC: Sound Transmission Class.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For operable panel partitions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachment details.
 - 2. Indicate stacking and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For operable panel partitions.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints that brace tracks to structure above.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Partition track, track supports and bracing, switches, turning space, and storage layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. HVAC ductwork, outlets, and inlets.
 - b. Smoke detectors.
- B. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including supportbeam, mounting-hole template.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of operable panel partition.
 - 1. Include approval letter signed by manufacturer acknowledging Owner-furnished panel facing material complies with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each operable panel partition, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Panel finish facings and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - b. Seals, hardware, track, track switches, carriers, and other operating components.
 - c. Electric operator and controls.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Panel Finish-Facing Material: Furnish full width in quantity to cover both sides of two panels when installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protectively package and sequence panels in order for installation. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering system used on Shop Drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of operable panel partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic support and bracing of tracks to structure above.
- B. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E90, determined by ASTM E413, and rated for not less than the STC indicated.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes complying with one of the following as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

 Fire Growth Contribution: Complying with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.2 OPERABLE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Operable Acoustical Panels: Partition system, including panels, seals, finish facing, suspension system, operators, and accessories.
 - 1. <u>Products:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Panelfold Inc; Sonicwal/1212.
- B. Panel Operation: Manually operated, continuously hinged panels.
- C. Panel Construction: As required to support panel from suspension components and with reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate operable acoustical panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.
 - 1. Panel Width: Standard widths.
- E. STC: Not less than 45.
- F. Panel Weight: 8 lb/sq. ft. maximum.
- G. Panel Closure: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Finish Facing: Vinyl-coated fabric wall covering.

2.3 SEALS

- A. Description: Seals that produce operable panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard seals unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Seals made from materials and in profiles that minimize sound leakage.
 - 3. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable panel partition is extended and closed.

- B. Horizontal Top Seals: Continuous-contact, resilient seal exerting uniform constant pressure on track.
- C. Horizontal Bottom Seals: Manufacturer's standard continuous-contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor.

2.4 PANEL FINISH FACINGS

- A. Description: Finish facings for panels that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable panel partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant nonstaining adhesive as recommended by facing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply facings free of air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects, with edges tightly butted, and with no gaps or overlaps. Horizontal seams are not permitted. Tightly secure and conceal raw and selvage edges of facing for finished appearance.
 - 2. Where facings with directional or repeating patterns or directional weave are indicated, mark facing top and attach facing in same direction.
 - 3. Match facing pattern 72 inches above finished floor.
- B. Vinyl-Coated Fabric Wall Covering: Manufacturer's standard, mildew-resistant, washable, vinyl-coated fabric wall covering; complying with WA-101, Type II-Medium Duty; Class A.
 - 1. Antimicrobial Treatment: Additives capable of inhibiting growth of bacteria, fungi, and veasts.
 - 2. Color/Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Trimless Edges: Fabricate exposed panel edges so finish facing wraps uninterrupted around panel, covering edge and resulting in an installed partition with facing visible on vertical panel edges, without trim, for minimal sightlines at panel-to-panel joints.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tracks: Steel or aluminum mounted directly to overhead structural support, with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for operation, size, and weight of operable panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.
- C. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: As required for operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections and switches from steel or aluminum.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish or manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, decorative finish unless otherwise indicated.

E. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, corrosion-resistant, protective coating unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, floor levelness, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable panel partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- B. Install panels in numbered sequence indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- D. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.
- E. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable panel partitions, hardware, and other moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust storage pocket doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping.
- C. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions.

END OF SECTION 102239

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
- 2. Childcare accessories.
- 3. Underlayatory guards.
- 4. Custodial accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser B-2721:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Multi-roll dispenser.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
 - 5. Capacity: Designed for up to 5-1/2 inch diameter tissue rolls.
 - 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel. No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Combination Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser and Waste Receptacle B-3699:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Minimum Capacity: 200 C-fold or 275 multifold towels.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser B-2111:

1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. <u>Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.</u>
- 2. Description: Designed for dispensingsoap in liquid or lotion form.
- 3. Mounting: Vertically oriented, surface mounted.
- 4. Capacity: 40 oz..
- 5. Materials: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- 7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

E. Grab Bar B-5806:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
- 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Peened, No. 4 finish (satin).
- 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
- 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit B-35303:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. <u>Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.</u>
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
 - 4. Receptacle: Removable.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

G. Mirror Unit B-165:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- 2. Frame: Stainless steel, fixed tilt.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
- 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.

4. Size: 18" x 30".

2.2 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Diaper-Changing Station KB 110-SSWM:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Koala Kare Products.
 - 2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
 - 4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin), with replaceable insulated polystyrene tray liner and rounded plastic corners.
 - 6. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Underlayatory Guard:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - b. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
 - 2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Mop and Broom Holder:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
- 2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
- 3. Length: 36 inches.
- 4. Hooks: Four.
- 5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
- 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch-diameter stainless steel.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- D. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Section includes fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Stored-Pressure Water Type: UL-rated 2-A, 2.5-gal. nominal capacity, with water in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.
- C. Wet-Chemical Type: UL-rated 2-A:1-B:C:K, 2.5-gal. nominal capacity, with potassium acetate-based chemical in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following: a. Activar, Inc., "Cosmopolitan" catalog no. 1039F10, rolled edge, surface mount.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Stainless steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.

2.4 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. <u>Badger Fire Protection</u>.
 - c. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - d. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Horizontal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches above finished floor.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 107313 - AWNINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fixed awnings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Awning: An architectural projection that provides weather protection, identity, or decoration and is wholly supported by the building to which it is attached. An awning is comprised of a lightweight, rigid skeleton structure over which a rigid covering is attached.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Design, fabricate, and install awnings to withstand loads from gravity, wind, ponding, drift, and structural movement, including thermally induced movement; and to resist, without failure, other conditions of in-service use, including exposure to weather.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide awnings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Pressures and stresses as required for Florida Approved products for 155mph wind zones.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide awnings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, tearing of fabric, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

Awnings 107313 - 1/6

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, fabrication details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, fittings, mounting accessories, features, finishes, and operating instructions for awnings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of awnings. Include elevations, sections, and details not shown in Product Data. Show materials, fabrication, dimensions, mounting heights, connections, anchorages, installation details, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work. Show colors and graphic layout and content.
 - 1. Show locations for blocking, reinforcement, and supplementary structural support to be provided by others.
 - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Calculate requirements for supporting awnings. Verify capacity of members and connections to support loads and verify loads, point reactions, and locations for attachment of awnings to structure with those indicated on Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each colored or finished component of each type of awning indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. If finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
 - 1. Seam, Edge, and Corner Condition: Not less than 12-inch-long section showing seam, edge, and corner treatment.
 - 2. Frame Finish: Not less than 6-inch lengths.
 - 3. Frame Corner: Not less than 12-inch sections showing finished joint construction attachment to awning frame.
 - 4. Exposed Hardware Finishes: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches square.
 - 5. Accessories: Manufacturer's full-size unit.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of awning, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator and professional engineer.
- H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For anchors and fasteners.
- I. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of awnings.

Awnings 107313 - 2/6

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful inservice performance.
 - 1. Fabricator's responsibilities include fabricating and installing awnings and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain awnings through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Provide awnings complying with or exceeding requirements of Florida Building Code Latest Edition.
- F. Mockups: Before installing awnings, build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of awnings in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Where awning installation is indicated to fit to other work, verify dimensions of other work by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for fenestration operation throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and fabricator agree to repair or replace components of awnings that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including framework.
 - b. Faulty operation of operator.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Awning Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

Awnings 107313 - 3/6

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ametco Manufacturing Corporation, 4326 Hamann Parkway, P.O. Box 1210, Willoughby, OH 44096, 800/321-7042.
 - b. MASA Architectural Canopies, 250 Stelton Rd., Suite 1, Piscataway, NJ 08854, 866/449-6780.
 - c. Metl Span, 1720 Lakepointe Drive, Suite 101, Lewisville, TX 75057, 877/585-9969.

2.2 AWNING FRAMES

- A. Aluminum Frames: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper required by structural loads.
 - 1. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 429, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - 4. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210.
 - 5. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- B. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, Hardware, and Installation Accessories: Complying with performance requirements indicated and suitable for exposure conditions, supporting structure, anchoring substrates, and installation methods indicated. Corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; weather-resistant,]compatible, nonstaining materials. Provide as required for awning assembly, mounting, and secure attachment. Number as needed to comply with performance requirements and to maximize appearance; evenly spaced. Where exposed to view, with finish and color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 - 2. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1..
 - 3. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 4. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

Awnings 107313 - 4/6

a. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.3 AWNING FABRICATION

- A. Frames: Preassemble awning frames in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 1. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
 - 2. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
 - 3. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Fabricate slip-fit connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 - 4. Weld corners and connections continuously. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed corners and connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - 5. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications in place and to properly transfer loads.
- B. Colors of Metal and Plastic Components Exposed to View: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for supporting members, blocking, inserts, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install awnings at locations and in position indicated, securely connected to supports, free of rack, and in proper relation to adjacent construction. Use mounting methods of types described and in compliance with Shop Drawings and fabricator's written instructions.
- B. Install awnings after other finishing operations, including joint sealing and painting, have been completed.
- C. Weld frame connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

Awnings 107313 - 5/6

- 1. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors, fasteners, fittings, hardware, and installation accessories where necessary for securing awnings to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.
- E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- F. Coordinate awning installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall and roof assemblies.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean awning surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same or compatible material as used for shop-applied finish painting.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that awnings are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Replace damaged awnings that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 107313

Awnings 107313 - 6/6

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural-steel framing.
- 2. Metal roof panels.
- 3. Metal wall panels.
- 4. Thermal insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in standards referenced by this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Structural load limitations.
 - c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.

- e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.
- 2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
 - c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
- 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
 - c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Metal roof panels.
 - b. Metal wall panels.
 - c. Thermal insulation and vapor-retarder facings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and the following:
 - 1. Anchor-Rod Plans: Submit anchor-rod plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and minimum required projection of anchor rods required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
 - 2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.

- 3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, clip spacing, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factoryand field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
- 4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Gutters.
 - c. Downspouts.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.
 - 1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For erector.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Name and location of Project.
 - 2. Order number.
 - 3. Name of manufacturer.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
 - 6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
 - 7. Governing building code and year of edition.
 - 8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
 - 9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
 - 10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
- D. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
 - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.

- 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
- 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
- 4. Shop primers.
- 5. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
 - 1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for typical wall metal panel including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. A&S Building Systems, Inc.; a division of NCI.
 - 2. <u>ACI Building Systems, Inc.</u>
 - 3. All American Systems; a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Alliance Steel, Inc.
 - 5. BC Steel Buildings, Inc.
 - 6. Behlen Mfg. Co.
 - 7. <u>Butler Manufacturing Company</u>; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
 - 8. Ceco Building Systems; an NCI company.
 - 9. Dean Steel Buildings, Inc.
 - 10. Garco Building Systems; a division of NCI.
 - 11. Heritage Building Systems; a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc.
 - 12. <u>Inland Buildings; a Schulte Building Systems Company.</u>
 - 13. Metallic Building Company.

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa

COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- 14. Mid-West Steel Building Company; an NCI company.
- 15. Nucor Building Systems.
- 16. <u>Star Building Systems</u>; a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc.
- 17. Steel Systems; a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc.
- 18. Trident Building Systems, Inc.
- 19. United Structures of America, Inc.
- 20. <u>Varco-Pruden Buildings</u>; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
- 21. Vulcan Steel Structures, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
 - 1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of load-bearing end-wall and corner columns and rafters.
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and flush-framed girts.
- E. Eave Height: As Indicated on Drawings.
- F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Roof Slope: 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
- H. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard lap-seam, tapered-rib metal roof panels.
 - 1. Liner Panels: Tapered rib.
- I. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard exposed-fastener, tapered-rib, metal wall panels.
 - 1. Liner Panels: Tapered rib.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection and Drift Limits: No greater than the following:

- a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
- b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
- f. Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/360 of the building height.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- I. Wind-Uplift Resistance: As Indicated on Drawings.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
 - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
 - 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
 - 3. Exterior Column: Uniform depth.
 - 4. Rafter: Tapered.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
 - 1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
 - 4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch-diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
 - 5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
 - 6. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
 - 7. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
 - 8. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- G. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:

- 1. Rods: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch-diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
- 2. Cable: ASTM A475, minimum 1/4-inch-diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
- 3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
- 4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
- 5. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
- H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

I. Materials:

- 1. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M; ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- 4. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A1011/A1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS) or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel with Improved Formability (HSLAS-F), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or HSLAS, Grades 45 through 70.
- 5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- 6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, SS, Grades 33 through 80, or HSLAS or HSLAS-F, Grades 50 through 80; with G90 coating designation.
 - b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, SS, Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating.
- 7. Joist Girders: Manufactured according to "Standard Specifications for Joist Girders," in SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders"; with steel-angle, top- and bottom-chord members, and end- and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings and required for primary framing.
- 8. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hexhead bolts; ASTM A563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F844 plain (flat) steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.

- 9. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M,Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM F2329, Class C.
- J. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Clean and prepare in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
 - 2. Coat with manufacturer's standard primer. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
 - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Exposed-Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Liner Panels "PBR": Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
 - 1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
 - 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
 - 4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

B. Finishes:

- 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
- 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Exposed-Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Wall Panels "PBU": Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

- 1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester. ONLY *REQUIRED* WHERE EXPOSED TO WEATHER, i.e. exposed side of parapet walls. NOT REQUIRED WHERE COVERED BY EIFS OR BRICK VENEER.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2. Major-Rib Spacing: 6 inches o.c.
- 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
- 4. Panel Height: 0.75 inch.

B. Finishes:

- 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
- 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Bay Insulation Systems; a division of Bay Industries.
- B. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch-wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Facing: ASTM C1136, with permeance not greater than 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Lamtec Corporation</u>.
 - 2. Composition: White polypropylene film facing, fiberglass scrim reinforcement, and metallized-polyester film backing.
- D. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
 - 2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
 - 1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
 - 2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- E. Gutters and Downspouts: per Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

- F. Roof Curbs: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.048-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal roof panels; with welded top box and bottom skirt, and integral full-length cricket; capable of withstanding loads of size and height indicated.
 - 1. Curb Subframing: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.060-inch nominal uncoated steel thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped metallic-coated steel sheet.

G. Materials:

- 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hexhead carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.
 - b. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hexhead carbon-steel screws, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels.
- 2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- 3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- 4. Metal Panel Sealants:
 - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
 - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; one part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
 - 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
 - 2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
 - 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
 - 4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing if applicable, or punch for bolts.
 - 5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
 - 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 - 2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 - 1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - 1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
 - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
 - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 - 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 - 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Steel Joists and Joist Girders: Install joists, girders, and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
 - 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 - 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- C. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
- 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
- 5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
- 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
 - 1. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
 - 2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - 3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.

4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with butylrubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 - 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
 - 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 - 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 - 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 - 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 - 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
 - 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
 - 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
 - 3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
 - 1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal roof panels fastened to secondary framing.

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
 - 1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.8 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with requirements of Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- C. Gutters and Downspouts: Comply with requirements of Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- D. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

The Housing Authority of the City of Tampa COMMUNITY JOB TRAINING CENTER AT ENCORE

- D. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
 - 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 01	Basic Plumbing Requirements
22 00 02	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods
22 00 03	Basic Piping Materials and Methods
22 05 03	Pipes and Tubes for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation
22 35 00	Plumbing Specialties
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
22 40 01	Plumbing Equipment
22 40 03	Natural Gas Systems

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 01	Basic Mechanical Requirements
23 00 02	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
23 00 03	Basic Piping Materials and Methods
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 01	HVAC Insulation – Piping
23 07 03	HVAC Insulation – Ductwork
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 34 00	HVAC Fans
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets
23 81 03	Packaged Rooftop Air Conditioning Units - Small Capacity

SECTION 22 00 01 BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions apply to this and the other sections of this Division.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in General Requirements:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Record documents.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Rough-ins.
 - 6. Installations.
 - 7. Cutting and patching.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS."

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with General Requirement Section "PROJECT COORDINATION," to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of plumbing equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
 - 1. Indicate the proposed locations of piping, ductwork, equipment, and materials. Include the following:
 - a. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
 - b. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment.
 - c. Equipment connections and support details.
 - d. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 - e. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 - f. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 - g. Valve stem movement.
 - 2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
 - 3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors,

walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication systems components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in General Requirements Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in the General Requirements, indicate the following installed conditions:
 - 1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart.
 - 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 - 3. Approved Substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
 - 4. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
- B. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified in General Requirements Section "FIELD ENGINEERING" to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with General Requirements Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in the General Requirements, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.8 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. The contractor shall provide electronic as-built construction drawings in AutoCAD dwg and Adobe pdf format. The plumbing drawings will be available in electronic format at the beginning of the project. The contractor shall sign the release provided by the engineer prior to receiving the files.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in other sections for rough-in requirements.

3.2 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of plumbing systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for installations.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing the building.
 - 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 - 7. Coordinate connection of systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 - 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect/Engineering/Owner.
 - 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed

- in finished spaces.
- 10. Install equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- 11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with General Requirements Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in General Requirements, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
- B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to:
 - 1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - 3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - 5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - 6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.
- Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other items made obsolete by the new work.
- D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- F. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

END OF SECTION 22 00 01

SECTION 22 00 02 - BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with installations as follows:
 - 1. Equipment nameplate data.
 - 2. Selective demolition including:
 - a. Nondestructive removal of materials and equipment for reuse or salvage as indicated.
 - b. Dismantling materials and equipment made obsolete by these installations.
 - 3. Excavation for underground utilities and services, including underground piping (under the building and from building to utility connection), tanks, basins, and equipment.
 - 4. Miscellaneous metals for support of materials and equipment.
 - 5. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of materials and equipment.
 - 6. Joint sealers for sealing around materials and equipment; and for sealing penetrations in fire and smoke barriers, floors, and foundation walls.
 - 7. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to materials and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:
 - 1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached required sub grade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached.
 - 2. Sub base: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the sub grade and the pavement base course material or below the slab or pavement system.
 - 3. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub grade elevations or dimensions with-out specific direction from the Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS."
- B. Product data for the following products:

- 1. Access panels and doors.
- 2. Joint sealers.
- C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications, and wood supports and anchorage for materials and equipment.
- D. Coordination Drawings for access panel and door locations in accordance with Section "Basic Plumbing Requirements."
- E. Samples of joint sealer, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available for each product.
- F. Welder certificates, signed by Contractor, certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article of this Section.
- G. Schedules indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition prior to commencement of Work. Include coordination for shut-off of utility services and details for dust and noise control.
- H. Coordinate sequencing with construction phasing and Owner occupancy specified in General Requirements Section "Summary of Work."

1.5 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer for the installation and application joint sealers, access panels, and doors.
- B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.
- E. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver joint sealer materials in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle joint sealer materials in compliance with the manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration and damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions Affecting Selective Demolition: The following project conditions apply:
 - 1. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust, and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.
- C. Conditions Affecting Excavations: The following project conditions apply:
 - 1. Maintain and protect existing building services which transit the area affected by selective demolition.
- D. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.
- E. Site Information: Subsurface conditions were investigated during the design of the Project. Reports of these investigations are available for information only; data in the reports are not intended as representations or warranties or accuracy or continuity of conditions. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.
- F. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in excavation areas. If utilities are indicated to remain, support and protect services during excavation operations.
- G. Remove existing underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- H. Uncharted or Incorrectly Charted Utilities: Contact utility owner immediately for instructions.
- I. Provide temporary utility services to affected areas. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Architect/Engineer prior to utility interruption.
- J. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- K. Environmental Conditions: Apply joint sealers under temperature and humidity conditions within the limits permitted by the joint sealer manufacturer. Do not apply joint sealers to wet substrates.

1.8 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of utility services with the Owner and the utility company.

- B. Notify the Architect at least 5 days prior to commencing demolition operations.
- C. Perform demolition in phases as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE DATA

A. Nameplate: For each piece of power operated plumbing equipment provide a permanent operational data nameplate indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Sub base Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP; free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen materials; and vegetable and other deleterious matter.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A 36.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, welded.
- E. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Framing Materials: Standard Grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard Grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPA rules, or Number

- 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.
- B. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less that 15/32 inches.

2.5 JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Elastomeric Joint Sealers:
 - 1. Provide the following types:
 - One-part, non-acid-curing, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C
 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for masonry and other substrates recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
 - b. One-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and nonporous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. One-Part, Non-acid-Curing, Silicone Sealant:
 - 1.) "Chem-Calk N-Cure 2000," Bostic Construction Products Div.
 - 2.) "Dow Corning 790," Dow Corning Corp.
 - 3.) "Silglaze N SCS 2501," General Electric Co.
 - 4.) "Silpruf SCS 2000," General Electric Co.
 - 5.) "864," Pecora Corp.
 - 6.) "Rhodorsil 5C," Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
 - 7.) "Spectrum 1," Tremco, Inc.
 - 8.) "Spectrum 2," Tremco, Inc.
 - b. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant, Silicone Sealant:
 - 1.) "Dow Corning 786," Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2.) "SCS 1702 Sanitary," General Electric Co.
 - 3.) "863 #345 White," Pecora Corp.
 - 4.) "Rhodorsil 6B White," Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
 - 5.) "Proglaze White," Tremco Corp.
 - 6.) "OmniPlus," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
- D. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealants: One-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable complying with ASTM C 834 recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the

following:

- a. "Chem-Calk 600," Bostik Construction Products Div.
- b. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
- c. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
- d. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.
- E. Fire-Resistant Joint Sealers: Two-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant formulated for use in through-penetration fire-stopping around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with ASTM E 814, by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam," Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Pensil 851," General Electric Co.

2.6 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
- C. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
- E. For full-bed plaster applications: galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
- F. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
- G. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
- H. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.
- I. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.
- J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- 1. Bar-Co., Inc.
- 2. J.L. Industries.
- 3. Karp Associates, Inc.
- 4. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
- 5. Nystrom, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and application of joint sealers and access panels. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION FOR JOINT SEALERS

- A. Surface Cleaning for Joint Sealers: Clean surfaces of joints immediately before applying joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturer.
- B. Apply joint sealer primer to substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Protect adjacent areas from spillage and migration of primers, using masking tape. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect abandoned materials and equipment indicated to be removed and not indicated to be salvaged or saved.
- B. Materials and Equipment To Be Salvaged: Remove, demount, and disconnect existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed and salvaged, and deliver materials and equipment to the location designated for storage.
- C. Disposal and Cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.
- D. Materials and Equipment: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect the following items:
 - 1. Inactive and obsolete piping, fittings and specialties, equipment, ductwork, controls, fixtures, and insulation.
 - 2. Piping and ducts embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Remove materials above accessible ceilings. Drain and cap piping and ducts allowed to remain.
- E. Perform cutting and patching required from demolition in accordance with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- B. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
- C. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- D. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- E. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
- F. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- G. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
- H. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
- I. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.
- J. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.
- K. Excavation for Underground Tank, Basins, and Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
- L. Excavate, by hand, areas within drip-line of large trees. Protect the root system from damage and dry-out. Maintain moist conditions for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of 1 inch in diameter and larger with emulsified asphalt tree paint.
- M. Take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed.

- N. Trenching: Excavate trenches for installations as follows:
 - 1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of pipe and equipment.
 - 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required for piping to establish indicated slope and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to an elevation below frost line.
 - 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which pipe can be installed, tested, and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 - 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and pipe.
 - 5. Excavate trenches for piping and equipment with bottoms of trench to accurate elevations for support of pipe and equipment on undisturbed soil.
 - 6. For pipes or equipment 6 inches or larger in nominal size, shape bottom of trench to fit bottom 1/4 of the circumference. Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint over-excavate to relieve the bell or pipe joint of the pipe of loads, and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the bearing surface.
- O. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35° F (1° C).
- P. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required sub grade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
- Q. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of sub base materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
- R. Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.
- S. Under piping and equipment, use sub base materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
- T. For piping less than 30 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch-thick concrete base slab support. After installation and testing of piping, provide a 4-inch thick concrete encasement (sides and top) prior to backfilling and placement of roadway sub base.
- U. Other areas, use excavated or borrowed materials.
- V. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 - 1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 - 2. Removal of concrete formwork.
 - 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.

- 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- W. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- X. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- Y. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of piping and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- Z. Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- AA. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
- BB. Areas Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of sub grade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
- CC. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of sub grade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
- DD. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of sub grade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
- EE. Moisture Control: Where sub grade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.
- FF. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.7 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
- C. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylicemulsion joint sealants.
- D. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
- E. And other accessory materials, to fill openings around services penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 22 00 02

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 00 03 – BASIC PLUMBING PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies piping materials and installation methods common to more than one section of the Plumbing Division and includes joining materials, piping specialties, and basic piping installation instructions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Basic Plumbing Requirements for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data on the following items:
 - 1. Escutcheons
 - 2. Dielectric Unions and Fittings
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seals
 - 4. Strainers
- C. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Submit welders' certificates specified in Quality Assurance below.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welder's Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping, and The American Welding Society, Welding Handbook.
- B. Soldering and Brazing procedures shall conform to ANSI B9.1 Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube, except for concrete, corrugated metal, hub-and -spigot, clay pipe. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes. Elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer uniformity: conform with the requirements specified in Section "BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS", under "Product Options."
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping materials and specialties from one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Escutcheons:
 - a. Chicago Specialty Mfg. Co.
 - b. Sanitary-Dash Mfg. Co.
 - c. Grinnell
 - 2. Dielectric Waterway Fittings:
 - a. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company of America
 - 3. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Eclipse, Inc.
 - b. Perfection Corp.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.
 - 4. Strainers:
 - a. Armstrong Machine Works.
 - b. Hoffman Specialty ITT, Fluid Handling Div.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. R-P&C Valve; Div. White Consolidated Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spirax Sarco.
 - f. Trane Co.
 - g. Victaulic Co. of America. (low pressure applications only)
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.
 - 5. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:
 - a. Thunderline Corp.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to the individual piping system specification sections in the Plumbing Division for specifications on piping and fittings relative to that particular system.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for the wall thickness and chemical analysis of the pipe being welded.

- B. Brazing Materials: Comply with SFA-5.8, Section II, ASME Broiler and Pressure Vessel Code for brazing filler metal materials appropriate for the materials being joined.
- C. Soldering Materials: Refer to individual piping system specifications for solder appropriate for each respective system.
- D. Gaskets for Flanged Joints: Gasket material shall be full-faced for cast-iron flanges and raised-face for steel flanges. Select materials to suit the service of the piping system in which installed and which conform to their respective ANSI Standard (A21.11, B16.20, or B16.21). Provide materials that will not be detrimentally affected by the chemical and thermal conditions of the fluid being carried.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Escutcheons: Chrome-plated, stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon, with set screw. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Outside diameter shall completely cover the opening in floors, walls, or ceilings.
- B. Unions: Malleable-iron, Class 150 for low pressure service and class 250 for high pressure service; hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Provide dielectric unions with appropriate end connections for the pipe materials in which installed (screwed, soldered, or flanged), which effectively isolate dissimilar metals, prevent galvanic action, and stop corrosion. Dielectric Waterway Fittings: electroplated steel or brass nipple, with an inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining.
- D. Y-Type Strainers: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends matching piping system materials. Screens shall be Type 304 stainless steel, with 3/64" perforations at 233 per square inch.
 - 1. Provide strainers with 125 psi working pressure rating for low pressure applications, and 250 psi pressure rating for high pressure application.
 - 2. Threaded Ends, 2" and Smaller: Cast-iron body, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 3. Threaded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 4. Flanged Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 5. Butt Welded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger for Low Pressure Application: Schedule 40 cast carbon steel body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 6. Butt Welded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger for High Pressure Application: Schedule 80 cast carbon steel body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 7. Grooved Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Tee pattern, ductile-iron or malleable-iron

body and access end cap, access coupling with EDPM gasket.

E. Sleeves:

- 1. Sheet-Metal Sleeves: 10 gage, galvanized sheet metal, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- 2. Steel Sleeves: Schedule 40 galvanized, welded steel pipe, ASTM A53, Grade A.
- 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes, and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris for both inside and outside of piping and fittings before assembly.

3.2 INSTALLATIONS

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated. Refer to individual system specifications for requirements for coordination drawing submittals.
- B. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- D. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Install Piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1" clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- F. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing of valves.

- G. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.
- H. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6" shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6" and larger shall be sheet metal.
- I. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the fire rated integrity shall be maintained. Refer to other sections for special sealers and materials.
- J. All non-galvanized, exposed, steel pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed and painted to prevent corrosion.

3.3 FITTINGS AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- B. Remake leaking joints using new materials.
- C. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment and plumbing fixture having 2" and smaller connections, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install Flanges in piping 2-1/2" and larger, where indicated, adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment.
- F. Install dielectric unions to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in dry piping systems (gas, compressed air, vacuum).
- G. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in wet piping systems (water, steam).

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Steel Pipe Joints:
 - 1. Pipe 2" and Smaller: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ANSI B2.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint lubricant or sealant suitable for the service for which the pipe is intended on the male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.
 - 2. Pipe Larger Than 2": Weld pipe joints (except for exterior water service pipe) in accordance with ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31. Weld pipe joints of exterior water service pipe in accordance with AWWA C206.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

3. Install flanges on all valves, apparatus, and equipment. Weld pipe flanges to pipe ends in accordance with ASME B31.1.0 Code for Pressure Piping. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to torque specified by manufacturer of flange and flange bolts, to provide uniform compression of gaskets.

B. Non-ferrous Pipe Joints:

- 1. Brazed and Soldered Joints: For copper tube and fitting joints, braze joints in accordance with ANSI B31.1.0 Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping and ANSI B9.1- Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- 2. Thoroughly clean tube surface and inside surface of the cup of fittings, using very fine emery cloth, prior to making soldered or brazed joints. Wipe tube and fittings clean and apply flux. Flux shall not be used as the sole means for cleaning tube and fitting surfaces.
- 3. Mechanical Joints: Flared compression fittings may be used for refrigerant lines 3/4" and smaller.
- 4. Joints for other piping materials are specified within the respective piping system sections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Refer to individual piping system specification sections.

END OF SECTION 22 00 03

SECTION 22 05 03 – PIPES AND TUBES FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Specialty Valves.
- C. Sanitary sewer and vent piping system.
- D. Domestic water piping system.
- E. Storm water piping system.
- F. Natural and propane gas piping systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. ASME Sec. 9 Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
- E. ASTM A53 Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- F. ASTM A74 Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- G. ASTM B32 Specification for Solder Metal.
- H. ASTM B88 Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- I. ASTM C564 Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- J. ASTM D2513 Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing and Fittings.
- K. ASTM D2517 Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure, Pipe, Tubing and Fittings.
- L. ASTM D2564 Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- M. ASTM D2665 Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Fittings.

- N. ASTM D2846 Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot and Cold Water Distribution Systems.
- O. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- P. ASTM D3311 Specification for Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns.
- Q. ASTM F437 Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- R. ASTM F438 Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40.
- S. ASTM F439 Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 80.
- T. ASTM F493 Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- U. CISPI 301 Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary Systems and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications.
- V. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications.
- W. NSF 14 Plastic Piping Components and Related Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirement section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of valves.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME Sec 9.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State and Municipality plumbing codes.
- B. Conform to applicable codes for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Provide two repacking kits for each size valve.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
 - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665, ASTM D3311.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- C. Refer to drawings for type of pipe used.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM C564, neoprene gasket system or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, CISPI 301.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665, ASTM D3311
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- D. Refer to drawings for type of pipe used.

2.3 VENTS

- A. Vent Flashing Sleeves: Cast-iron caulking type roof coupling for cast-iron stacks, cast-iron threaded type roof coupling for steel stacks, and cast-bronze stack flashing sleeve for copper tubing.
- B. Frost-Proof Vent Caps: Construct of galvanized iron, copper, or lead-coated copper, sized to provide 1 inch air space between outside of vent pipe and inside of flashing collar extensions.

- C. Vandal-Proof Vent Caps: Cast-iron body full size of vent pipe, with caulked base connection for cast-iron pipes, threaded base for steel pipes.
- D. Refer to drawings for type of pipe used.

2.4 WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast bronze or ASTM B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, lead-free.
- B. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D2846.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM F437, ASTM F438, ASTM F439.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2846, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.
- C. Refer to drawings for type of pipe used.

2.5 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast bronze, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, lead-free.
- B. Refer to drawings for type of pipe used.

2.6 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM C564, neoprene gasket system or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- C. Refer to drawings for type of pipe used.

2.7 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron, ASTM A74.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM C564, neoprene gasket system or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC, ASTM D2665.

- 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- C. Refer to drawings for type of pipe used.

2.8 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Pipe Size 2 Inches (50 mm) and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: 150 psig (1 034 kPa) malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: 150 psig (1 034 kPa) bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Pipe Size Over 2 Inches (50 mm):
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: 150 psig (1 034 kPa) forged steel slip-on flanges; 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: 150 psig (1 034 kPa) slip-on bronze flanges; 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe End Couplings:
 - 1. Housing: Malleable iron clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion; steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 - 2. Sealing gasket: "C" shape composition sealing gasket.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.9 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Construction: Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet blowdown/backflush drain.
- B. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psig.

2.10 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Up to 2 Inches (50 mm): Bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded and single union or double union ends.
- B. Over 2 Inches (50 mm): Cast iron body, bronze fitted, elastomeric diaphragm and seat disc, flanged.

2.11 RELIEF VALVES

A. Bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labeled.

2.12 STRAINERS

- A. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under: Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- B. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm): Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch (1.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger: Flanged iron body for 175 psig (1200 kPa) working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

2.13 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTING CONFORMANCE

A. All plastic pipe, fittings and components shall conform to NSF 14.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with other sections.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure adequate cover per code.
- J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- K. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- L. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not prefinished, ready for finish painting. Refer to other sections.
- M. Excavate in accordance with other Sections.
- N. Backfill in accordance with other Sections.
- O. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- Q. Provide one plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves sized 2 inches and smaller, minimum of one. Provide each plug valve sized 2-1/2 inches and larger with a wrench with set screw.
- R. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.
- S. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- T. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
- U. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- V. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- W. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1 inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- X. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4 inch ball valve, and short 3/4 inch threaded nipple and cap.

- Y. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6 inches shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6 inches and larger shall be sheet metal.
- Z. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors, maintain the fire rated integrity. Refer to Division 7 for special sealers and materials.
- AA. Vent Flashing Sleeves: Install on stacks passing through roof, secure over stack flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- BB. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate 45 degree wyes, half-wyes, or long sweep quarter, sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends. Sanitary teels or short quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks of drainage lines where the change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical, except use long-turn tees where two fixtures are installed back to back and have a common drain. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. No change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees shall be made. Where different sizes of drainage pipes and fittings are connected, use proper size, standard increasers and reducers. Reduction of the size of drainage piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
- CC. Reference drawing for types of piping to be used in specific application.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install gate, ball or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Install globe, ball or butterfly valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- F. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- G. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.
- H. Drain Valves: Install drain valves on each plumbing equipment item, located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install drain valves at the base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and elsewhere as required to completely drain use of gate or ball valves; for drain valves 2-1/2" and larger, use gate or butterfly valves.

I. Balancing Cocks: Install in each water recirculating loop, discharge side of each pump, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot minimum for piping 3" and smaller, 1/8" per foot minimum for piping 4" and larger. Maintain gradients.
- B. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

3.6 WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING TEST

- A. Test for leaks and defects all new water distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
- B. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all new, altered, extended, or replaced water distribution piping until is has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
- Cap and subject the piping system to a static water pressure of 50 psig above the operating pressure without exceeding the pressure rating of the piping system materials.
 Isolate the test source and allow to stand for a period of 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects which must be repaired.
- D. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- E. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

3.7 DRAINAGE AND VENT SYSTEM TESTS

- A. Piping System Test: Drainage and vent system in accordance with the procedures of the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Test for leaks and defects all new drainage and vent piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
- C. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all new, altered, extended, or replace drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
- D. Rough Plumbing Test Procedure: Except for outside leaders and perforated or open jointed drain tile, test the piping of plumbing drainage and venting systems upon

completion of the rough piping installation. Tightly close all openings in the piping system, and fill with water to the point of overflow, but not less than 10 feet head of water. Water level shall not drop during the period from 15 minutes before the inspection starts, through completion of the inspection. Inspect all joints for leaks.

- E. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proved gas and water-tight. Plug the stack openings on the roof and building drain where it leaves the building, and introduce air into the system equal to a pressure of 1" water column. Use a "U" tube of manometer inserted in the trap of a water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure shall remain constant without the introduction of additional air throughout the period of inspection. Inspect all plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
- F. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- G. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

3.8 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Ensure PH of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated; but in no case smaller than required by the plumbing code.
- B. Locate piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

drains.

3.10 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.

END OF SECTION 22 05 03

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions apply to this section.
- B. Requirements of the following Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. "Basic Mechanical Requirements."
 - 2. "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
 - 3. "Basic Piping Materials and Methods."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general duty valves common to most mechanical piping systems.
- B. Special purpose valves are specified in individual piping system specifications.
- C. Valve tags and charts are specified in other sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Product data, including body material, valve design pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping and ASME B31.1 for power piping.
- B. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry MSS Compliance: Comply with the various MSS Standard Practices referenced, including MSS-SP25 "Valve Identification".

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation For Transport: Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Ensure valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valve ends against damage to threads, flange faces, and weld-end preps.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set globe and gate valves closed to prevent rattling; set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces; set butterfly valves closed or slightly open; and block swing check

valves in either closed or open position.

- B. Storage: Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Do not remove valve end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect valves from weather. Store valves indoors. Maintain valve temperature higher than the ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, support valves off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures.
- C. Handling: Use a sling to handle valves whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Do not use hand wheels and stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Crane
 - 2. Grinnell
 - 3. Hammond
 - 4. Red-White
 - 5. Lunkenheimer
 - 6. Milwaukee
 - 7. Nibco
 - 8. Powell
 - 9. Stockham
 - 10. Watts

2.2 VALVE FEATURES, GENERAL

- A. Valve Design: Rising stem or rising outside screw and yoke stems.
- B. Non-rising stem valves may be used where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.
- C. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As scheduled and required to suit system pressures and temperatures.
- D. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Operators: Provide the following special operator features:
 - 1. Hand wheels, fastened to valve stem, for valves other than quarter turn.
 - 2. Lever handles, on quarter-turn valves 6-inch and smaller, except for plug valves. Provide plug valves with square heads; provide one wrench for every 10 plug valves
 - 3. Chain-wheel operators, for valves 2-1/2-inch and larger, install 72 inches or

- higher above finished floor elevations. Extend chains to an elevation of 5'-0" above finished floor elevation.
- 4. Gear drive operators, on quarter-turn valves 8-inch and larger.
- F. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.
- G. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.
- H. End Connections: As indicated in the valve specifications.
- I. Threads: Comply with ANSI B1.20.1.
- J. Flanges: Comply with ANSI B16.1 for cast iron, ANSI B16.5 for steel, and ANSI B16.24 for bronze valves.
- K. Solder-Joint: Comply with ANSI B16.18.
- L. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840° F for gate, globe, and check valves; below 421° F for ball valves.

2.3 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125 and 150, body and union bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with threaded or solder ends, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron hand wheel. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above where system pressure requires.

2.4 BALL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves, 1 Inch and Smaller: Rated for 150 psi saturated steam pressure, 400 psi WOG pressure; two-piece construction; with bronze body conforming to MSS-SP110, standard (or regular) port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable "Teflon" or "TFE" seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for condenser water, chilled water, and domestic hot and cold water service; threaded ends for heating hot water and low-pressure steam.
- B. Ball Valves, 1-1/4-Inch to 2-Inch: Rated for 150 psi saturated steam pressure, 400 psi WOG pressure; 3-piece construction; with bronze body conforming to ASTM B 62, full port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable "Teflon" or "TFE" seats and seals, blowout proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for condenser water, chilled water, and domestic hot and cold water service; threaded ends for heating hot water and low-pressure steam.

2.5 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: Rated at 150 psi WOG; bronze body, with straightaway pattern, square head, and threaded ends.

B. Plug Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-78; rated at 175 psi WOG; lubricated plug type, with semi steel body, single gland, wrench operated, and flanged ends.

2.6 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Globe Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125; body and screwed bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with threaded or solder ends, brass or replaceable composition disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron hand wheel. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above where system pressure requires.
- B. Globe Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-85; Class 125 iron body and bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; with outside screw and yoke, bronze mounted, flanged ends, and "Teflon" impregnated packing, and two-piece backing gland assembly.

2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: Conforming to MSS SP-67; rated at 200 psi; cast-iron body conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B. Provide valves with field replaceable EPDM sleeve, nickel-plated ductile iron disc (except aluminum bronze disc for valves installed in condenser water piping), stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Provide lever operators with locks for sizes 2 through 6 inches and gear operators with position indicator for sizes 8 through 24 inches. Provide lug or wafer type as indicated. Use lug type valves on dead-end service.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

- A. Swing Check Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: MSS DP-80; Class 125, cast-bronze body and cap conforming to ASTM B 62; with horizontal swing, Y-pattern, and bronze disc; and having threaded or solder ends. Provide valves capable of being reground while the valve remains in the line. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications, with threaded end connections, where system pressure requires or where Class 125 valves are not available.
- B. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-71; Class 125 (Class 175 FM approved for fire protection piping systems), cast iron body and bolted cap conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; horizontal swing, and bronze disc or cast-iron disc with bronze disc ring; and flanged ends. Provide valves capable of being refitted while the valve remains in the line. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications, with threaded end connections, where system pressure requires or where Class 125 valves are not available.
- C. Wafer Check Valves: Class 125/150, cast-iron body; with replaceable bronze disc, Buna-N-Seat, and non-slam design lapped and balanced twin bronze flappers and stainless steel trim and torsion spring. Provide valves designed to open and close at approximately one foot differential pressure. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications, with threaded end connections, where system pressure requires or where Class 125 valves are not available.

D. Lift Check Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: Class 125; cast-bronze body and cap conforming to ASTM B 62; horizontal or angle patter, lift-type valve, with stainless steel spring, bronze disc holder with renewable "Teflon" disc, and threaded ends. Provide valves capable of being refitted and ground while the valve remains in the line. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications, with threaded end connections, where system pressure requires or where Class 125 valves are not available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior through the end ports for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Actuate valve through an open-close and close-open cycle. Examine functionally significant features, such as guides and seats made accessible by such actuation. Following examination, return the valve closure member to the shipping position.
- C. Examine threads on both the valve and the mating pipe for form (i.e., out-of-round or local indentation) and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.
- E. Prior to valve installation, examine the piping for cleanliness, freedom from foreign materials, and proper alignment.
- F. Replace defective valves with new valves.

3.2 VALVE ENDS SELECTION

- A. Select valves with the following ends or types or pipe/tube connections:
 - 1. Copper Tube Size, 2-Inch and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water and low-pressure steam service.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-Inch and Smaller: threaded or grooved end.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: grooved end or flanged.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General Application: Use gate, ball, and butterfly valves for shut-off duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system specification sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves and unions for each fixture and item of equipment arranged to allow

- equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- D. Install three-valve bypass around each pressure reducing valve using throttling-type valves.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.
- F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Wafer Check Valves: Horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 SOLDER CONNECTIONS

- A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.
- B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket in same manner.
- C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.
- D. Open gate and globe valves to full open position.
- E. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves having composition discs.
- F. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.
- G. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder will melt upon contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.5 THREADED CONNECTIONS

- A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
- B. Align threads at point of assembly.
- C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
- D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.6 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

- A. Align flange surfaces parallel.
- B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
- C. For dead-end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests: After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing, inspect valves for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks; replace valves if leak persists.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Clean mill scale, grease, and protective coatings from exterior of valves and prepare valves to receive finish painting or insulation.

3.9 VALVE PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE CLASSIFICATION SCHEDULES

VALVES, 2-INCH AND SMALLER

SERVICE	GATE	GLOBE	BALL	CHECK
Domestic Hot Water	125	125	150	125
Domestic Cold Water	125	125	150	125

VALVES, 2-1/2-INCH AND LARGER

SERVICE	GATE	GLOBE	BALL	CHECK	BUTTERFLY
Domestic Hot Water	125	125	200	125	200
Domestic Cold Water	125	125	200	125	200

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and equipment hangers and supports.
- B. Equipment bases and supports.
- C. Sleeves and seals.
- D. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.2 PROVIDE AND COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION OF THE FOLLOWING PRODUCTS

- A. Inserts and sleeves in concrete formwork.
- B. Roofing pipe and duct supports.
- C. Roof sleeves, vents, and curbs.

1.3 COORDINATE PRODUCTS PROVIDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. Roofing support placement around pipes, ducts and equipment provided by this Section.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASME B31.2 Fuel Gas Piping.
- B. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
- C. ASTM F708 Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- D. MSS SP58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- E. MSS SP69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
- F. MSS SP89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

- D. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and assembly of components.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for support of plumbing, hydronic, steam and steam condensate piping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide supports and anchors from the following manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - 3. Corner & Lada Co., Inc.
 - 4. Elcen Metal Products Co.
 - 5. Fee & Mason Mfg. Co. Div; Figgie Inc.
 - 6. Itt Grinnell Corp.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Plumbing Piping DWV:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69, MSS SP89.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- B. Plumbing Piping Water:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69, MSS SP89.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel,

- adjustable, clevis.
- 5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
- 6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- 7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.
- 8. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (76 mm): Cast iron hook.
- 9. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- 10. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
- 11. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- 12. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 13. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 14. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 15. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.4 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.5 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage (0.5 mm thick) galvanized steel.
- B. Metal Counter flashing: 22 gage (0.8 mm thick) galvanized steel.
- C. Lead Flashing:
 - 1. Waterproofing: 5 lb/sq ft (24.5 kg/sq m) sheet lead
 - 2. Soundproofing: 1 lb/sq ft (5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.
- D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil (1.2 mm) thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing.
- E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage (0.8 mm) minimum; 16 gage (1.5 mm) at fire resistant elements.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage (1.2 mm thick) galvanized steel.

- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage (1.2 mm thick) galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed, refer to other sections.
- D. Stuffing and Fire stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible; refer to other sections.
- E. Sealant: Acrylic; refer to other sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSERTS

- A. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- C. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
- D. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment.
- E. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum spacing between hangers.

- F. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
- G. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- I. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- J. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- K. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 6 inches (100 mm) thick or as dictated on drawings and extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond supported equipment.
- B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
- D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.5 FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches (75 mm) minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one inch (25 mm) minimum into hub, 8 inches (200 mm) minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches (600 x 600 mm) sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and calk, metal counter flash, and seal.
- C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches (250 mm) clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch (910 x 910 mm) sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
- D. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.
- E. Provide acoustical lead flashing around ducts and pipes penetrating equipment rooms, installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control.
- F. Adjust storm collars tight to pipe with bolts; calk around top edge. Use storm collars above roof jacks. Screw vertical flange section to face of curb.

3.6 SLEEVES

- A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- C. Extend sleeves through floors one inch above finished floor level. Calk sleeves.
- D. Where piping or ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and calk. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. Install stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 PIPE SUPPORT SCHEDULE

PIPE SIZE Inches (mm)	MAX. HANGER SPACING Feet (m)	HANGER ROD DIAMETER Inches (mm)
1/2 to 1-1/4 (12 to 32)	6.5 (2)	3/8 (9)
1-1/2 to 2 (38 to 50)	10 (3)	3/8 (9)
2-1/2 to 3 (62 to 75)	10 (3)	1/2 (13)
4 to 6 (100 to 150)	10 (3)	5/8 (15)
8 to 12 (200 to 300)	14 (4.25)	7/8 (22)
14 and Over (350 and Over)	20 (6)	1 (25)
PVC (All Sizes)	6 (1.8)	3/8 (9)
C.I. Bell and Spigot(or No-Hub) and at Joints	5 (1.5)	1/2 (13)

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe Markers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.

2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) square.
- B. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.3 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
 - 4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
 - 5. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
 - 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in other Sections, semi- gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.5 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Yellow HVAC equipment
 - 2. Red Fire dampers/smoke dampers
 - 3. Green Plumbing valves
 - 4. Blue Heating/cooling valves

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with other section dealing with stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.

 Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Architectural Sections.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- H. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- I. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Sections "PAINTING" Painting insulation jacket.
- B. Section "MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B. ASTM C177 Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- C. ASTM C195 Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement.
- D. ASTM C335 Steady-State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
- E. ASTM C449 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
- F. ASTM C518 Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- G. ASTM C533 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- H. ASTM C534 Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- I. ASTM C547 Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation.
- J. ASTM C552 Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- K. ASTM C578 Preformed, Block Type Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- L. ASTM C585 Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
- M. ASTM C591 Rigid Preformed Cellular Urethane Thermal Insulation.

- N. ASTM C610 Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- O. ASTM C640 Corkboard and Cork Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- P. ASTM C921 Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- Q. ASTM D1056 Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- R. ASTM D1667 Flexible Cellular Materials Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed Cell Foam).
- S. ASTM D2842 Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- T. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- U. ASTM E96 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- V. NFPA 255 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- W. UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS."
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84. NFPA 255.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- C. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.
- D. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer: Provide insulation from one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong
 - 2. Babcock & Wilcox
 - 3. Certain Teed Corp.
 - 4. Knauf Fiberglass
 - 5. Manville Products Corp.
 - 6. Owens Corning Fiberglass Corp.
 - 7. Pittsburg Corning
 - 8. Rubatex Corp.
 - 9. Nomaco

2.2 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.3 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C533; rigid molded white; asbestos free. Type I, Block.
- B. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- C. Insulating Cement
 - 1. ASTM C449.

2.4 FLEXIBLE UNICELLULAR FOAM

- A. Insulation: ASTM C534; flexible, cellular elastomeric, molded or sheet, Type II.
 - 1. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
 - 2. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive

1. Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.5 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic

- 1. Jacket: ASTM C921, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off white color, Type I.
- 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic
 - a. Compatible with insulation.

B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed

- 1. Fabric: ASTM C921, 7.8 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
- 2. Lagging Adhesive
 - a. Compatible with insulation.

C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209.

- 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
- 2. Finish: Smooth.
- 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
- 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
- 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
- D. Stainless Steel Jacket: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated dual temperature pipes or cold pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:

- 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory applied or field applied.
- 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
- 3. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
- 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
- 5. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
- 6. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. For insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with vapor barrier, factory applied or field applied.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
 - 3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
 - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
 - 5. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
 - 6. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- E. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert Material: hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- F. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- G. For pipe exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting or PVC jacket and fitting covers or aluminum jacket or stainless steel jacket.
- H. For exterior applications, provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum or stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- I. For buried piping, provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.
- J. For heat traced piping, insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material,

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum or stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.3 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.4 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Condensate drain piping:
 - 1. Insulate with one of the following:
 - a. Cellular glass: 1-1/2" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 4", 2" thick for pipe sizes over 4".
 - b. Flexible unicellular: 1" thick for pipe sizes up to 1".
- B. Potable cold & chilled water piping, interior above ground storm water piping (roof drain piping), and plumbing vents:
 - 1. Insulate with one of the following:
 - a. Cellular glass: 1-1/2" thick.
 - b. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2" thick.
 - c. Flexible unicellular: 1" thick.
- C. Potable hot water piping, hot water recirculating piping and hot drain piping:
 - 1. Insulate with one of the following:
 - a. Cellular glass: 1-1/2" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 6", 2-1/2" thick for sizes over 6".
 - b. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 6", 2-1/2" thick for sizes over 6".
 - c. Flexible unicellular: 1" thick for pipe sizes up to 2" (max).

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 35 00 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof, floor and condensate drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hose bibs.
- D. Hydrants.
- E. Backflow preventers.
- F. Water hammer arrestors.
- G. Interceptors.
- H. Thermostatic mixing valves.
- I. Catch basins and manholes.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASSE 1011 Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
- B. ANSI/ASSE 1012 Backflow Preventers with Immediate Atmospheric Vent.
- C. ANSI/ASSE 1013 Backflow Preventers, Reduced Pressure Principle.
- D. ANSI/ASSE 1019 Wall Hydrants, Frost Proof Automatic Draining Anti-Backflow Types.
- E. ANSI A112.21.1 Floor Drains.
- F. ANSI A112.21.2 Roof Drains.
- G. ANSI A112.26.1 Water Hammer Arrestors.
- H. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- I. AWWA C506 Backflow Prevention Devices Reduced Pressure Principle and Double Check Valve Types.
- J. PDI WH-201 Water Hammer Arresters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- C. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that grease interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of the General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOF DRAINS, AREA DRAINS, FLOOR DRAINS, PLANTER DRAINS, CONDENSATE DRAINS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam
 - 2. Zurn

- 3. Smith
- 4. Acodran
- B. See Schedule on drawings for type, size and construction.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exterior Surfaced Areas: Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- B. Exterior Un-surfaced Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- C. Interior Finished Floor Areas: Galvanized cast iron, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and adjustable nickel-bronze strainer, round with scoriated cover in service areas and round with depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- D. Interior Finished Wall Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- E. Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 HOSE BIBS

- A. Interior: Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed with lockshield and removable key, integral vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011.
- B. Interior Mixing: Bronze or brass, wall mounted, double service faucet with hose thread spout, integral stops, chrome plated where exposed with handwheels, and vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011.

2.4 HYDRANTS

- A. Wall Hydrant: ANSI/ASSE 1019; non-freeze, self-draining type with chrome plated or polished bronze and wall plate or lockable recessed box hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and integral vacuum breaker.
- B. Floor Hydrant: ANSI/ASSE 1019; chrome plated or polished bronze lockable recessed box, hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and vacuum breaker.

2.5 RECESSED VALVE BOX

- A. Washing Machine: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass long shank valves with wheel handles, socket for waste, slip in finishing cover.
- B. Refrigerator: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass valves with wheel handle, slip in

finishing cover.

2.6 BACK WATER VALVES

A. ANSI A112.21.2; galvanized cast iron body and cover, brass valve, access cover, extension sleeve and cover.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers: ANSI/ASSE 1013 and AWWA C506; bronze body with bronze and plastic internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve which opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.
- B. Double Check Valve Assemblies: ANSI/ASSE 1012 and AWWA C506; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. ANSI A112.26.1; sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, pre-charged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F (-73 to 149 degrees C) and maximum 250 psig (1700 kPa) working pressure.

2.9 TRAP PRIMERS

A. Trap Primers: Bronze body valve with automatic vacuum breaker, with 1/2 inch connections matching piping system. Complying with ASSE 1018.

2.10 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. See drawings for manufacturer and type.

2.11 CATCH BASINS

- A. Barrel: ASTM C 478; Pre-cast concrete sections laid on cast-in-place reinforced concrete foundation pad, 36 inch (900 mm) or 48 inch (1200 mm) diameter with recast concrete top.
- B. Inlet Assembly: Two piece heavy duty cast steel or cast iron frame and grate with ground or machined grate and frame bearing surfaces.
 - 1. Curb and gutter style: Rectangular grate and storm back, capacity 2.5 cu ft/sec.
 - 2. Standard: Round frame and grate with capacity 2.0 cu ft/sec.
 - 3. Manhole frame: Grated top, capacity 1.5 cu ft/sec.
- C. Minimum 6 feet cover over outlet and slope bottom 10 percent to outlet invert minimum 2 feet sump below outlet.

2.12 MANHOLES

- A. Formed Bottom Manholes: ASTM C 478; concrete masonry units or reinforced precast concrete sections laid on cast-in-place reinforced concrete foundation pad as specified in other sections.
 - 1. Size: 48 inch diameter.
 - 2. Cover: Standard cast iron with minimum sized pick hole, and frame. Use heavy duty cover and frame in vehicular traffic areas.
 - 3. Steps: 3/4 inch diameter aluminum on 16 inch centers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Pipe relief from back flow preventer to nearest drain.
- E. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, and washing machine outlets.
- F. Install underground building drains to conform with the plumbing code, and in accordance with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Engineering Manual. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- G. Hose Bibbs: Install on exposed piping where indicated, with vacuum breaker.
- H. Sill Faucet: Install on concealed piping where indicated with vacuum breaker.
- I. Non-Freeze Post Hydrants: Cast-bronze hydrant, with tee handle key, drain hole, vacuum breaker, 3/4 inch inlet and hose outlet. Bronze casing with cast-iron guard shall be length to suit depth of bury.

- J. Install trap primers with piping pitched towards drain trap, minimum of 1/8 inch per foot (1 percent). Adjust trap primer for proper flow.
- K. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas, in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturer's installation instructions.
- L. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between roof drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- M. Position roof drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.
- N. Trap all drains connected to the sanitary sewer.
- O. Install backwater valves in sanitary building drain piping as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code. For interior installation, provide cleanout cover flush to floor centered over backwater valve cover and of adequate size to remove valve cover for service.
- P. Install expansion joints on vertical risers as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code.
- Q. Above Ground Cleanouts: Install in above ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and:
 - 1. as required by plumbing code;
 - 2. at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees;
 - 3. at minimum intervals of 50' for piping 4" and smaller and 100' for larger piping;
 - 4. at base of each vertical soil or waste stack.
- R. Cleanouts Covers: Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, types as indicated.
- S. Flashing Flanges: Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through waterproof membranes.
- T. Install floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.
- U. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.

END OF SECTION 22 35 00

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Service sinks.
- F. Electric water coolers.
- G. Drinking fountains.
- H. Showers.
- I. Bathtubs.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASME A112.6.1 Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
- B. ASME A112.18.1 Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
- C. ANSI/ASME A112.19.1 Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
- D. ANSI/ASME A112.19.2 Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
- E. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).
- F. ANSI/ASME A112.19.4 Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
- G. ANSI/ASME A112.19.5 Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals (Dimensional Standards).
- H. IAPMO/ANSI Z124.1 Plastic Bathtub Units.
- I. IAPMO/ANSI Z124.2 Plastic Shower Receptors and Shower Stalls.
- J. ANSI Z358.1 Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment.

PLUMBING FIXTURES 22 40 00-1

- K. ANSI/ARI 1010 Drinking-Fountains and Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers.
- L. ANSI/NSP Standard 61, Drinking Water System Components Heath Effects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Product Data: Provide catalogue illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Provide Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of countertop lavatories and sinks.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Provide faucet and flush valve service kits and all special wrenches for servicing plumbing fixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

PLUMBING FIXTURES 22 40 00-2

- A. Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide plumbing fixtures of one of the following:
 - 1. Kholer
 - 2. American Standard
 - 3. Elkay
 - 4. JR Smith
 - 5. Sloan
 - 6. McGuire
 - 7. Chicago
 - 8. Zurn
 - 9. BrassCraft
 - 10. Josam
 - 11. Lochinvar
 - 12. AO Smith
 - 13. Woodford
 - 14. Benke
 - 15. FloreStone
 - 16. Fiat
 - 17. Speakman
 - 18. Delta

2.2 FIXTURES

A. Fixture designations, types and sizes are indicated on drawings.

2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Lavatory Supports: adjustable cast iron, with thin concealed arms and sleeves, and complete with escutcheons and mounting fasteners.
- B. Lavatory Supports: cast iron supports, having tubular steel uprights with concealed arms and sleeves, mounted on adjustable headers with escutcheons, and complete with heavy cast iron short feet, alignment trusses, and mounting fasteners.
- C. Water Closet Supports: adjustable, factory painted, cast iron face plate, support base, and appropriate type waste fitting having face plate gasket; zinc plated steel fixture studs and fasteners; coated and threaded adjustable wall coupling with neoprene closet outlet gasket; and chrome plated fixture cap nuts and fiber fixture washers. Provide an appropriate model to suit deep or shallow rough-in, siphon jet or blow-out water closet, and type of sanitary piping system to which it is connected.
- D. Wheelchair Water Closet Supports: adjustable, factory painted, cast iron face plate, support base, and appropriate type waste fitting having face plate gasket; zinc plated steel fixture studs and fasteners; coated and threaded adjustable wall coupling with neoprene closet outlet gasket; and chrome plated fixture cap nuts and fiber fixture washers. Units shall have elevated mounting heights of wheelchair fixtures, siphon jet or blow-out water closet, and type of sanitary piping system to which it is connected.
- E. Urinal Supports: concealed arm supports for urinals shall have steel top and bottom

plates with bolts to support fixture independently from the wall; adjustable sleeves, steel tubular uprights and alignment trusses, steel plates with adjustable holes, bolts, nuts, and chrome plated cap nuts and washers. Top supporting plates shall have cutouts when used with back inlet urinals.

2.4 FITTINGS, TRIM, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Seats: elongated, solid white plastic, closed back/open front, less cover, and having stainless steel check hinge and replaceable bumpers.
- B. Supplies and Stops for Lavatories and Sinks: polished chrome-plated, loose-keyed angle stop having 1/2" inlet and 3/8" O.D. x 12" long flexible tubing outlet, and wall flange and escutcheon.
- C. Supplies and Stops for Water Closets: polished chrome- plated, loose-keyed angle stop having 1/2" inlet and 3/8" O.D. x 12" long flexible tubing outlet with collar, and wall flange and escutcheon.
- D. Traps: cast brass, 1-1/4" adjustable "P" trap with cleanout and waste to wall.
- E. Tub Waste and Overflow Fittings: concealed lever operated pop-up bath waste and overflow, chrome plated waste spud with universal type outlet connection suitable for 1-1/2" I.P.S., or 1-1/2" O.D. tubing, or 1-1/2" solder-joint outlet connection on waste tee.
- F. Escutcheons: chrome-plated cast brass with set screws or chrome-plated sheet steel with friction clips.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all plumbing fixtures may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design and the referenced standards.
- D. Examine rough-in for potable water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures.
- E. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide fixtures as listed in the schedule on drawings.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- D. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with screwdriver stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- E. Install components level and plumb.
- F. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports or wall carriers and bolts.
- G. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in other sections, color to match fixture.
- H. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.
- I. Comply with the installation requirements of ANSI A117.1 and Public Law 90-480 with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped.
- J. Set shower receptor and mop basins in a leveling bed of cement grout.
- K. Install a stop valve in an accessible location in the water connection to each fixture.
- L. Install escutcheons at each wall, floor, and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- M. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation upon completion of installation and after units are water pressurized. Replace malfunctioning units, then retest.
- N. Inspect each installed unit for damage. Replace damaged fixtures.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.
- C. Replace washers of leaking or dripping faucets and stops. Clean fixtures, trim and

strainers using manufacturer's recommended cleaning methods and materials.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Clean fixtures, trim, and strainers using manufacturer's recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. At completion clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of the General Requirements. Provide protective covering.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures.

3.8 FIXTURE HEIGHTS

A. Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 22 40 01 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters.
- B. Water storage tanks.
- C. Plumbing Pumps.
- D. Water pressure booster system.
- E. Tankless Water Heaters.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section "SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS".
- B. Section "VIBRATION ISOLATION".
- C. Section "EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS" Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASHRAE 90A Energy Conservation in New Building Design.
- B. ASME Section VIIID Pressure Vessels; Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes.
- C. ANSI/NFPA 30 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
- D. ANSI/NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code.
- E. ANSI/NFPA 58 Storage and Handling of Liquified Petroleum Gases.
- F. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- G. ANSI/UL 1453 Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters.
- H. ANSI/UL 174 Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters.
- I. ANSI/NEMA 250 Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements Section "SUBMITTAL".

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

C. Product Data:

- 1. Include dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
- 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements, and affected adjacent construction.
- 3. Submit certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
- 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State and Municipality codes and standards.
- B. Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified.
- C. Ensure products and installation of specified products are in conformance with recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:
 - 1. American Gas Association (AGA).
 - 2. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
 - 3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
 - 4. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBPVI).
 - 5. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).
 - 6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
- D. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation; operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to AGA, NSF, NBBPVI, ANSI/NFPA 54, ANSI/NFPA 58, ANSI/NFPA 70, ANSI/UL 174 and ANSI/UL 1453 requirements for water heaters.
- B. Conform to ASME Section VIIID for manufacture of pressure vessels for heat exchangers.

C. Conform to ASME Section VIIID for tanks.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish under provisions of the General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rheem
 - 2. Ruud
 - 3. Lochinvar
- B. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical or horizontal storage.
- C. Tank: Glass lined or Copper lined welded steel; 4 inch (100 mm) diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches (50 mm) glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
- D. Controls: Ventilated control cabinet, factory-wired with solid state progressive sequencing step controller, fuses, magnetic contactors, control transformer, pilot lights indicating main power and heating steps, control circuit toggle switch, electronic low-water (probe-type) cut-off, high temperature limit thermostat, flush-mounted temperature and pressure gages.
- E. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 Watts per square inch.
- F. Accessories: Brass water connections and dip tube, drain valve, high-density magnesium anode, and ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve.

2.2 TANKLESS WATER HEATER

A. Unit shall have ABS-UL 94Vo rated cover. Element shall be replaceable cartridge insert. Unit shall have a replaceable filter in the inlet connector and a 0.5 GPM constant flow regulator in the outlet connector. Element shall be iron free, nickel chrome material. Heater shall be fitted with 3/8" compression nuts and sleeves to eliminate need for soldering. Heater shall be installed upright with water connections on top only.

2.3 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Taco
 - 2. Armstrong
 - 3. Acme
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ASME Code; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig (860 kPa), with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain.

2.4 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Taco
 - 2. Armstrong
 - 3. Acme
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig (860 kPa) working pressure.
- C. Impeller: Bronze.
- D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- F. Drive: Flexible coupling.

2.5 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Relief Valves: Provide proper size for relief valve, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, for indicated capacity of the appliance for which installed.
- B. Combined Pressure-Temperature Relief Valves: Bronze body, test lever, thermostat, complying with ANSI Z21.22 listing requirements for temperature discharge capacity. Provide temperature relief at 210° F, and pressure relief at 150 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to AGA, NSF, ANSI/NFPA 54 and UL requirements.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting, and electrical work

to achieve operating system.

3.2 DOMESTIC HOT WATER STORAGE TANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install tanks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide steel pipe support for tanks, independent of building structural framing members.
- C. Clean and flush tank after installation. Seal until pipe connections are made.

3.3 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Ensure shaft length allows sump pumps to be located minimum 24 inches (600 mm) below lowest invert into sump pit and minimum 6 inches (150) clearance from bottom of sump pit.
- C. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
- D. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
- E. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and over.
- F. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- G. Align and verify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up.
- H. Install relief valves where indicated and required as per code including all water heaters and hot water storage tanks.

END OF SECTION 22 40 01

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 40 03 - NATURAL GAS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and supplementary Conditions apply to this section.
- B. The requirements of the following Sections apply to this Section.
 - 1. "BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS"
 - 2. "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS"
 - 3. "SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes distribution piping systems for natural gas and manufactured gas within the building and extending from the point of delivery to the connections with gas utilization devices. Piping materials and equipment specified in this section include:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings and specialties.
 - 2. Special duty valves.
- B. This Section does not apply to industrial gas application using such gases as acetylene and acetylenic compounds, hydrogen, ammonia, carbon monoxide, oxygen and nitrogen; gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in distribution of gas.
- C. Gas pressures for systems specified in this section are limited to 5 psig.
- D. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include gas meters, gas storage tank and site gas piping which will be provided by the government, to the site, ready for installation.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Section "Earthwork" for trenching and backfilling for installation of gas piping.
 - 2. Section "Joint Sealers" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through basement walls and fire/smoke barriers.
 - 3. Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identification of gas piping systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pipe sizes used in this Specification are Nominal Pipe Size (NPS).
- B. Gas Distribution Piping: A pipe within the building which conveys gas from the point of delivery to the points of usage.

- C. Gas Service Piping: the pipe from the gas main or other source of supply including the meter, regulating valve, or service valve to the gas distribution system of the building served.
- D. Point of Delivery is the outlet of the service meter assembly, or the outlet of the service regulator (service shutoff valve when no meter is provided).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each gas piping specialty and special duty valve. Include rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties and accessories, and installation instructions.
- B. Shop drawings detailing dimensions, required clearances, for connection to gas meter.
- C. Coordination drawings for gas distribution piping systems.
- D. Maintenance data for gas specialties and special duty valves, for inclusion in operating and maintenance manual.
- E. Welders' qualification certificates, certifying that welders comply meet the quality requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" below.
- F. Test reports specified in Part 3 below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installation and replacement of gas piping, gas utilization equipment or accessories, and repair and servicing of equipment shall be performed only by a qualified installer. the term qualified is defined as experienced in such work (experienced shall mean having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this project), familiar with precautions required, and has complied with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. Upon request, submit evidence of such qualifications to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Qualifications for Welding Processes and Operators: Comply with the requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, "Welding and Brazing Qualification."
- C. Regulatory Requirements: comply with the requirements of the following codes:
 - 1. NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, for gas piping materials and components, gas piping installations, and inspection, testing, and purging of gas piping systems.
 - 2. NFPA 58 Standard for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum gases.
 - 3. 2007 Florida Building Code Fuel Gas, with all supplements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquid from a drips in existing gas piping and handled cautiously to avoid spillage or ignition. Notify the gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by the installer with proper precautions, and do not leave on the premises from the end of one working day to the beginning of the next.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Notification of Interruption of Service: Except in the case of an emergency, notify all affected users when the gas supply is to be turned off.
- B. Work Interruptions: When interruptions in work occur while repairs or alterations are being made to an existing piping system, leave the system in safe condition.
- C. Coordinate the installation of pipe sleeves for foundation wall penetrations.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Valve Wrenches: Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 2 valve wrenches for each type of gas valve installed, requiring same.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide gas piping system products from one of the following:
 - 1. Gas Cocks:
 - a. Jenkins Bros.
 - b. Lunkenheimer Co.
 - c. NIBCO, Inc.
 - d. Powell Co.
 - e. Stockham.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING MATERIALS

- A. General: refer to Part 3, Article "PIPE APPLICATION" for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 120, Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe, beveled ends.
- C. Cooper Tubing Drawn Temper: ASTM B 88, Type K.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Malleable-Iron threaded fittings: ANSI B16.3, Class 150, standard patter, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

- B. Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234, seamless or welded, for welded joints.
- C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ANSI B16.22, streamlined patter.
- D. Steel flanges and Flanged Fittings; ANSI B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connection and facing:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End connections: Butt Welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (Silver).
 - 1. Joint compound: suitable for the gas being handled.
 - 2. Gasket Material: thickness, material, and type suitable for gas to be handled, and for design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Gas Meters: diaphragm-type, positive displacement gas meters with aluminum cases, temperature compensated, with internal corrosion-resistant components; threaded ends for 2 inch and smaller, flanged ends for 2-1/2 inch and larger; for gas working pressures, specific gravity, and volume flow indicated.
- B. Unions: ANSI B16.39, Class 150 black malleable iron; female patter; brass to iron seat; ground joint.
- C. Dielectric Unions: ANSI B16.39, Class 250; malleable iron and cast bronze; with threaded or soldered end connections suitable for pipe to be joined; designed to isolate galvanic and stray current corrosion.
- D. Protective Coating: when piping will be in contact with material or atmosphere exerting a corrosive action, pipe and fittings shall be factory-coated with polyethylene tape, having the following properties:
 - 1. Overall thickness; 20 mils.
 - 2. Synthetic adhesive.
 - 3. Water vapor transmission rate, gallons per 100 square inch: 0.10 or less.
 - 4. Water absorption, percent: 0.02 or less.
 - 5. Prime pipe and fittings with a compatible primer prior to application of tape.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Gas Cocks 2 Inch and Smaller; 150 psi WOG, bronze body, straightaway pattern, square head, threaded ends.
- B. Gas Cocks 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: MSS SP-78; 175 psi, lubricated plug type, semi-steel body, single gland, wrench operated, flanged ends.
- C. Solenoid Valves: aluminum body, 120 volts AC, 60 Hz, Class B continuous duty molded coil; NEMA 4 coil enclosure; electrically opened/electrically closed; dual

- coils; normally closed; UL and FM approved and labeled. ASCO 8000 Series with position indicator, Normally Open, interlock to Kitchen Hood Fire Suppression system to shut off gas supply to range upon actuation.
- D. Gas Line Pressure Regulators: single stage, steel jacketed, corrosion-resistant gas pressure regulators; with atmospheric vent, elevation compensator; with threaded ends for 2 inch and smaller, flanged ends for 2-1/2 inch and larger; for inlet and outlet gas pressures, specific gravity, and volume flow indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Precautions: Before turning off the gas to the premises, or section of piping, turn off all equipment valves. Perform a leakage test as specified in "FIELD QUALITY CONTROL" below, to determine that all equipment is turned off in the piping section to be affected.
- B. Conform with the requirements in NFPA 54 and NFPA 58, for the prevention of accidental ignition.

3.2 PIPE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 2 inch and smaller, and with welded joints for 2-1/2 inch and larger.
- B. Install Type L hard-drawn copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints for 2 inch and smaller, above ground, within building.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Conform to the requirements of NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, and NFPA 58.
- B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Design locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing, flow direction, slope of pipe, expansion, and other design considerations. so far as practical, install piping as indicated.
- C. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in an air-tight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless black steel with welded joints. Vent conduit to the outside and terminate with a screened vent cap.
 - Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through a circulating air duct, clothes chute, chimney or gas vent, ventilating duct, dumb waiter or elevator shaft. In stall all gas piping inside of buildings exposed.
- D. Install pipe sleeve and seals at foundation and basement wall penetrations.

- E. Seal pipe penetrations of fire barriers using fire barrier penetration sealers.
- F. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install a drip leg at points where condensate may collect, at the outlet of the gas meter, and in a location readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install drips where condensate is likely to freeze.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using a tee fitting with the bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use a minimum of 3 pipe diameters in length for the drip leg. Use same size pipe for drip leg as the connected pipe.
- G. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- H. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
- I. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- J. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- K. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1" clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- L. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- M. Install gas piping at a uniform grade of 1/4 inch in 15 feet, upward to risers, and from the risers to the meter, or service regulator when meter is not provided, or the equipment.
- N. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fittings installed with the level side down.
- O. Connect branch outlet pipes from the top or sides of horizontal lines, not from the bottom.
- P. Hanger, supports, and anchors. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations and section "SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS".
- Q. Install unions in pipes 2 inch and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required of flanged devices.
- R. Install dielectric unions where piping of dissimilar metals are joined.
- S. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2- 1/2 inch and larger connections.

- T. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing valve, pressure regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.
- U. Anchor piping to ensure proper direction of expansion and contraction. Install expansion loops and joints as indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Welded Joints: Comply with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.
- B. Brazed Joints: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS "Brazing Manual."
 - 1. WARNING: Some filler metals contain compounds which produce highly toxic fumes when heated. Avoid breathing fumes. Provide adequate ventilation.
 - 2. CAUTION: Remove stems, seats, and packing of valves, and accessible internal parts of piping specialties before brazing.
 - 3. Fill the tubing and fittings during brazing with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) to prevent formation of scale.
 - 4. Heat joints to proper and uniform temperature.
- C. Threaded Joints: Conform to ANSI B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field cut threads. Join pipe, fittings, and valves as follows:
 - 1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint. Refer to NFPA 54, for guide for number and length of threads for field threading steel pipe.
 - 2. Align threads at point of assembly.
 - 3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads.
 - 4. Assemble joint to appropriate thread depth. When using a wrench on valves place the wrench on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe with threads which are corroded or damaged. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.
- D. Flanged Joints: Align flanges surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly to appropriate torque specified by the bolt manufacturer.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Shut-off duty: Use gas cocks specified in Part 2 above.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. Install valves in accessible locations, protected from physical damage. Tag valves with a metal tag attached with a metal chain indicating the piping systems

supplied.

- B. Install a gas cock upstream of each gas pressure regulator. Where two gas pressure regulators are installed in series in a single gas line, a manual valve is not required at the second regulator.
- C. Install pressure relief or pressure limiting devices so they can be readily operated to determine of the valve is free; so they can be tested to determine the pressure at which they will operate; and examine for leakage when in the closed position.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install gas cock upstream and within 6 feet of gas appliance. Install a union or flanged connection downstream from the gas cock to permit removal of controls.
- B. Sediment Traps: Install a tee fitting with the bottom outlet plugged or capped as close to the inlet of the gas appliance as practical. Drip leg shall be a minimum of 3 pipe diameters in length.

3.8 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

- A. Install above ground portions of gas piping systems, upstream from equipment shutoff valves electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode in accordance with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
- B. Do not use gas piping as a grounding electrode.
- C. Conform to NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code," for electrical connections between wiring and electrically operated control devices.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Inspect, test, and purge natural gas systems in accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and local utility requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 40 03

SECTION 23 00 01 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions apply to this and the other sections of this Division.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in General Requirements:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Record documents.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Rough-ins.
 - 6. Mechanical installations.
 - 7. Cutting and patching.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS."

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with General Requirement Section "PROJECT COORDINATION," to a scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
 - 1. Indicate the proposed locations of piping, ductwork, equipment, and materials. Include the following:
 - a. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
 - b. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
 - c. Equipment connections and support details.
 - d. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 - e. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
 - f. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases.
 - g. Valve stem movement.
 - 2. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment

- into the building during construction.
- 3. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
- 4. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication systems components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in General Requirements Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in the General Requirements, indicate the following installed conditions:
 - 1. Ductwork mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
 - 2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Section "Mechanical Identification." Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
 - 3. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 - 4. Approved Substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
 - 5. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.
- B. Engage the services of a Land Surveyor or Professional Engineer registered in the state in which the project is located as specified in General Requirements Section "FIELD ENGINEERING" to record the locations and invert elevations of underground installations.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with General Requirements Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in the General Requirements, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.8 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. The contractor shall provide electronic as-built construction drawings in AutoCAD dwg and Adobe pdf format. The mechanical drawings will be available in electronic format at the beginning of the project. The contractor shall sign the release provided by the engineer prior to receiving the files.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in other sections for rough-in requirements.

3.2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing the building.
 - 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 - 7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 - 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of

- the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect/Engineering/Owner.
- 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
- 10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- 11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Section "ACCESS DOORS" and in Section "BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS."
- 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with General Requirements Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in General Requirements, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
- B. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
 - 1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - 3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - 5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - 6. Upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed Work.
- C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new work.
- D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- F. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

G. Refer to General Requirements Section "DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS" for definition of "experienced Installer."

END OF SECTION 23 00 01

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 00 02 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements specified in Mechanical Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with mechanical installations as follows:
 - 1. Mechanical equipment nameplate data.
 - 2. Selective demolition including:
 - a. Nondestructive removal of materials and equipment for reuse or salvage as indicated.
 - b. Dismantling mechanical materials and equipment made obsolete by these installations.
 - 3. Excavation for underground utilities and services, including underground piping (under the building and from building to utility connection), tanks, basins, and equipment.
 - 4. Miscellaneous metals for support of mechanical materials and equipment.
 - 5. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of mechanical materials and equipment.
 - 6. Joint sealers for sealing around mechanical materials and equipment; and for sealing penetrations in fire and smoke barriers, floors, and foundation walls.
 - 7. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to mechanical materials and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:
 - 1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached required sub grade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached.
 - 2. Sub base: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the sub grade and the pavement base course material or below the slab or pavement system.
 - 3. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub grade elevations or dimensions with-out specific direction from the Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and General

Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS."

- B. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Access panels and doors.
 - 2. Joint sealers.
- C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications, and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.
- D. Coordination Drawings for access panel and door locations in accordance with Section "Basic Mechanical Requirements."
- E. Samples of joint sealer, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available for each product.
- F. Welder certificates, signed by Contractor, certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article of this Section.
- G. Schedules indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition prior to commencement of Work. Include coordination for shut-off of utility services and details for dust and noise control.
- H. Coordinate sequencing with construction phasing and Owner occupancy specified in General Requirements Section "Summary of Work."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer for the installation and application joint sealers, access panels, and doors.
- B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.
- E. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver joint sealer materials in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle joint sealer materials in compliance with the manufacturers'

recommendations to prevent their deterioration and damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions Affecting Selective Demolition: The following project conditions apply:
 - 1. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust, and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect mechanical services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.
- C. Conditions Affecting Excavations: The following project conditions apply:
 - 1. Maintain and protect existing building services which transit the area affected by selective demolition.
- D. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.
- E. Site Information: Subsurface conditions were investigated during the design of the Project. Reports of these investigations are available for information only; data in the reports are not intended as representations or warranties or accuracy or continuity of conditions. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.
- F. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in excavation areas. If utilities are indicated to remain, support and protect services during excavation operations.
- G. Remove existing underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- H. Uncharted or Incorrectly Charted Utilities: Contact utility owner immediately for instructions.
- I. Provide temporary utility services to affected areas. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Architect/Engineer prior to utility interruption.
- J. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- K. Environmental Conditions: Apply joint sealers under temperature and humidity conditions within the limits permitted by the joint sealer manufacturer. Do not apply joint sealers to wet substrates.

1.8 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of utility services with the Owner and the utility company.

- B. Notify the Architect at least 5 days prior to commencing demolition operations.
- C. Perform demolition in phases as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE DATA

A. Nameplate: For each piece of power operated mechanical equipment provide a permanent operational data nameplate indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Sub base Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP; free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen materials; and vegetable and other deleterious matter.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A 36.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, welded.
- E. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Framing Materials: Standard Grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard Grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPA rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.

B. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less that 15/32 inches.

2.5 JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Elastomeric Joint Sealers:
 - 1. Provide the following types:
 - a. One-part, non-acid-curing, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for masonry and other substrates recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
 - b. One-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and nonporous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. One-Part, Non-acid-Curing, Silicone Sealant:
 - 1.) "Chem-Calk N-Cure 2000," Bostic Construction Products Div.
 - 2.) "Dow Corning 790," Dow Corning Corp.
 - 3.) "Silglaze N SCS 2501," General Electric Co.
 - 4.) "Silpruf SCS 2000," General Electric Co.
 - 5.) "864," Pecora Corp.
 - 6.) "Rhodorsil 5C," Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
 - 7.) "Spectrum 1," Tremco, Inc.
 - 8.) "Spectrum 2," Tremco, Inc.
 - b. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant, Silicone Sealant:
 - 1.) "Dow Corning 786," Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2.) "SCS 1702 Sanitary," General Electric Co.
 - 3.) "863 #345 White," Pecora Corp.
 - 4.) "Rhodorsil 6B White," Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
 - 5.) "Proglaze White," Tremco Corp.
 - 6.) "OmniPlus," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
- D. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealants: One-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable complying with ASTM C 834 recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Chem-Calk 600," Bostik Construction Products Div.
 - b. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
 - c. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
 - d. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.

- E. Fire-Resistant Joint Sealers: Two-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant formulated for use in through-penetration fire-stopping around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with ASTM E 814, by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam," Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Pensil 851," General Electric Co.

2.6 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- B. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
- C. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
- E. For full-bed plaster applications: galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
- F. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
- G. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
- H. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.
- I. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.
- J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bar-Co., Inc.
 - 2. J.L. Industries.
 - 3. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - 4. Milcor Div. Inryco, Inc.
 - 5. Nystrom, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and application of joint sealers and access panels. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION FOR JOINT SEALERS

- A. Surface Cleaning for Joint Sealers: Clean surfaces of joints immediately before applying joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturer.
- B. Apply joint sealer primer to substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Protect adjacent areas from spillage and migration of primers, using masking tape. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect abandoned mechanical materials and equipment indicated to be removed and not indicated to be salvaged or saved.
- B. Materials and Equipment To Be Salvaged: Remove, demount, and disconnect existing mechanical materials and equipment indicated to be removed and salvaged, and deliver materials and equipment to the location designated for storage.
- C. Disposal and Cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.
- D. Mechanical Materials and Equipment: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect the following items:
 - 1. Inactive and obsolete piping, fittings and specialties, equipment, ductwork, controls, fixtures, and insulation.
 - 2. Piping and ducts embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Remove materials above accessible ceilings. Drain and cap piping and ducts allowed to remain.
- E. Perform cutting and patching required from demolition in accordance with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- B. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.

- C. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- D. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- E. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
- F. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- G. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
- H. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
- I. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.
- J. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.
- K. Excavation for Underground Tank, Basins, and Mechanical Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
- L. Excavate, by hand, areas within drip-line of large trees. Protect the root system from damage and dry-out. Maintain moist conditions for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of 1 inch in diameter and larger with emulsified asphalt tree paint.
- M. Take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed.
- N. Trenching: Excavate trenches for mechanical installations as follows:
 - 1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of pipe and equipment.
 - 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required for piping to establish indicated slope and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to an elevation below frost line.
 - 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which pipe can be installed, tested, and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 - 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and

- backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and pipe.
- 5. Excavate trenches for piping and equipment with bottoms of trench to accurate elevations for support of pipe and equipment on undisturbed soil.
- 6. For pipes or equipment 6 inches or larger in nominal size, shape bottom of trench to fit bottom 1/4 of the circumference. Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint over-excavate to relieve the bell or pipe joint of the pipe of loads, and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the bearing surface.
- O. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35° F (1° C).
- P. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required sub grade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
- Q. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of sub base materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
- R. Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.
- S. Under piping and equipment, use sub base materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
- T. For piping less than 30 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch-thick concrete base slab support. After installation and testing of piping, provide a 4-inch thick concrete encasement (sides and top) prior to backfilling and placement of roadway sub base.
- U. Other areas, use excavated or borrowed materials.
- V. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 - 1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 - 2. Removal of concrete formwork.
 - 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
 - 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- W. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- X. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- Y. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to

- required elevations. Prevent displacement of piping and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- Z. Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- AA. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
- BB. Areas Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of sub grade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
- CC. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of sub grade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
- DD. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of sub grade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
- EE. Moisture Control: Where sub grade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.
- FF. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at mechanical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

3.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed

to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.7 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
- C. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylicemulsion joint sealants.
- D. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
- E. And other accessory materials, to fill openings around mechanical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 23 00 02

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 00 03 - BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies piping materials and installation methods common to more than one section of the Mechanical Division and includes joining materials, piping specialties, and basic piping installation instructions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Basic Mechanical Requirements for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data on the following items:
 - 1. Escutcheons
 - 2. Dielectric Unions and Fittings
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seals
 - 4. Strainers
- C. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Submit welders' certificates specified in Quality Assurance below.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welder's Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping, and The American Welding Society, Welding Handbook.
- B. Soldering and Brazing procedures shall conform to ANSI B9.1 Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube, except for concrete, corrugated metal, hub-and -spigot, clay pipe. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes. Elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer uniformity: conform with the requirements specified in Section "BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS", under "Product Options."
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping materials and specialties from one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Escutcheons:
 - a. Chicago Specialty Mfg. Co.
 - b. Sanitary-Dash Mfg. Co.
 - c. Grinnell
 - 2. Dielectric Waterway Fittings:
 - a. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - b. Victaulic Company of America
 - 3. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Eclipse, Inc.
 - b. Perfection Corp.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.
 - 4. Strainers:
 - a. Armstrong Machine Works.
 - b. Hoffman Specialty ITT, Fluid Handling Div.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. R-P&C Valve; Div. White Consolidated Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spirax Sarco.
 - f. Trane Co.
 - g. Victaulic Co. of America. (low pressure applications only)
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.
 - 5. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:
 - a. Thunderline Corp.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to the individual piping system specification sections in the Mechanical Division for specifications on piping and fittings relative to that particular system.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for the wall thickness and chemical analysis of the pipe being welded.
- B. Brazing Materials: Comply with SFA-5.8, Section II, ASME Broiler and Pressure Vessel Code for brazing filler metal materials appropriate for the materials being joined.

- C. Soldering Materials: Refer to individual piping system specifications for solder appropriate for each respective system.
- D. Gaskets for Flanged Joints: Gasket material shall be full-faced for cast-iron flanges and raised-face for steel flanges. Select materials to suit the service of the piping system in which installed and which conform to their respective ANSI Standard (A21.11, B16.20, or B16.21). Provide materials that will not be detrimentally affected by the chemical and thermal conditions of the fluid being carried.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Escutcheons: Chrome-plated, stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon, with set screw. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Outside diameter shall completely cover the opening in floors, walls, or ceilings.
- B. Unions: Malleable-iron, Class 150 for low pressure service and class 250 for high pressure service; hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Provide dielectric unions with appropriate end connections for the pipe materials in which installed (screwed, soldered, or flanged), which effectively isolate dissimilar metals, prevent galvanic action, and stop corrosion. Dielectric Waterway Fittings: electroplated steel or brass nipple, with an inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining.
- D. Y-Type Strainers: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends matching piping system materials. Screens shall be Type 304 stainless steel, with 3/64" perforations at 233 per square inch.
 - 1. Provide strainers with 125 psi working pressure rating for low pressure applications, and 250 psi pressure rating for high pressure application.
 - 2. Threaded Ends, 2" and Smaller: Cast-iron body, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 3. Threaded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 4. Flanged Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 5. Butt Welded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger for Low Pressure Application: Schedule 40 cast carbon steel body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 6. Butt Welded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger for High Pressure Application: Schedule 80 cast carbon steel body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 - 7. Grooved Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Tee pattern, ductile-iron or malleable-iron body and access end cap, access coupling with EDPM gasket.

E. Sleeves:

1. Sheet-Metal Sleeves: 10 gage, galvanized sheet metal, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

- 2. Steel Sleeves: Schedule 40 galvanized, welded steel pipe, ASTM A53, Grade A.
- 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes, and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris for both inside and outside of piping and fittings before assembly.

3.2 INSTALLATIONS

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated. Refer to individual system specifications for requirements for coordination drawing submittals.
- B. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- D. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Install Piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1" clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- F. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing of valves.
- G. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.
- H. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6" shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6" and larger shall be sheet metal.

- I. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the fire rated integrity shall be maintained. Refer to other sections for special sealers and materials.
- J. All non-galvanized, exposed, steel pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed and painted to prevent corrosion.

3.3 FITTINGS AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- B. Remake leaking joints using new materials.
- C. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment and plumbing fixture having 2" and smaller connections, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install Flanges in piping 2-1/2" and larger, where indicated, adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment.
- F. Install dielectric unions to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in dry piping systems (gas, compressed air, vacuum).
- G. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in wet piping systems (water, steam).

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Steel Pipe Joints:
 - 1. Pipe 2" and Smaller: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ANSI B2.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint lubricant or sealant suitable for the service for which the pipe is intended on the male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.
 - 2. Pipe Larger Than 2": Weld pipe joints (except for exterior water service pipe) in accordance with ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31. Weld pipe joints of exterior water service pipe in accordance with AWWA C206.
 - 3. Install flanges on all valves, apparatus, and equipment. Weld pipe flanges to pipe ends in accordance with ASME B31.1.0 Code for Pressure Piping. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to torque specified by manufacturer of flange and flange bolts, to provide uniform compression of gaskets.

B. Non-ferrous Pipe Joints:

1. Brazed and Soldered Joints: For copper tube and fitting joints, braze joints in accordance with ANSI B31.1.0 - Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping and ANSI B9.1- Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- 2. Thoroughly clean tube surface and inside surface of the cup of fittings, using very fine emery cloth, prior to making soldered or brazed joints. Wipe tube and fittings clean and apply flux. Flux shall not be used as the sole means for cleaning tube and fitting surfaces.
- 3. Mechanical Joints: Flared compression fittings may be used for refrigerant lines 3/4" and smaller.
- 4. Joints for other piping materials are specified within the respective piping system sections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Refer to individual piping system specification sections.

END OF SECTION 23 00 03

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and equipment hangers and supports.
- B. Equipment bases and supports.
- C. Sleeves and seals.
- D. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.2 PROVIDE AND COORDINATE THE INSTALLATION OF THE FOLLOWING PRODUCTS

- A. Inserts and sleeves in concrete formwork.
- B. Roofing pipe and duct supports.
- C. Roof sleeves, vents, and curbs.

1.3 COORDINATE PRODUCTS PROVIDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. Roofing support placement around pipes, ducts and equipment provided by this Section.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
- B. ASTM F708 Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- C. MSS SP58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- D. MSS SP69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
- E. MSS SP89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- D. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and assembly of components.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for support of plumbing, hydronic, steam and steam condensate piping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide supports and anchors from the following manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - 3. Corner & Lada Co., Inc.
 - 4. Elcen Metal Products Co.
 - 5. Fee & Mason Mfg. Co. Div; Figgie Inc.
 - 6. Itt Grinnell Corp.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Refrigerant Piping:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.5, ASTM F708, MSS SP58, MSS SP69, MSS SP89.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.
 - 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 - 7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.4 INSERTS

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.5 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage (0.5 mm thick) galvanized steel.
- B. Metal Counter flashing: 22 gage (0.8 mm thick) galvanized steel.
- C. Lead Flashing:
 - 1. Waterproofing: 5 lb/sq ft (24.5 kg/sq m) sheet lead
 - 2. Soundproofing: 1 lb/sq ft (5 kg/sq m) sheet lead.
- D. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil (1.2 mm) thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing.
- E. Caps: Steel, 22 gage (0.8 mm) minimum; 16 gage (1.5 mm) at fire resistant elements.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage (1.2 mm thick) galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage (1.2 mm thick) galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed, refer to other sections.
- D. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Galvanized steel.
- E. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Galvanized steel or wood.
- F. Stuffing and Fire stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible; refer to other sections.
- G. Sealant: Acrylic; refer to other sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSERTS

- A. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
- B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

- C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- C. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
- D. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment.
- E. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub, with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum spacing between hangers.
- F. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
- G. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- H. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- I. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- J. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- K. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 6 inches (100 mm) thick or as dictated on drawings and extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond supported equipment.
- B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.
- D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.

3.5 FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches (75 mm) minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one inch (25 mm) minimum into hub, 8 inches (200 mm) minimum clear on sides with 24 x 24 inches (600 x 600 mm) sheet size. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and calk, metal counter flash, and seal.
- C. Flash floor drains in floors with topping over finished areas with lead, 10 inches (250 mm) clear on sides with minimum 36 x 36 inch (910 x 910 mm) sheet size. Fasten flashing to drain clamp device.
- D. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.
- E. Provide acoustical lead flashing around ducts and pipes penetrating equipment rooms, installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for sound control.
- F. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 14 inches (350 mm) minimum high above roofing surface. Flash and counter flash with sheet metal; seal watertight. Attach counter flashing mechanical equipment and lap base flashing on roof curbs. Flatten and solder joints.
- G. Adjust storm collars tight to pipe with bolts; calk around top edge. Use storm collars above roof jacks. Screw vertical flange section to face of curb.

3.6 SLEEVES

- A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- C. Extend sleeves through floors one inch above finished floor level. Calk sleeves.
- D. Where piping or ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and calk. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. Install stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 PIPE SUPPORT SCHEDULE

PIPE SIZE Inches (mm)	MAX. HANGER SPACING Feet (m)	HANGER ROD DIAMETER Inches (mm)
1/2 to 1-1/4 (12 to 32)	6.5 (2)	3/8 (9)
1-1/2 to 2 (38 to 50)	10 (3)	3/8 (9)
2-1/2 to 3 (62 to 75)	10 (3)	1/2 (13)
4 to 6 (100 to 150)	10 (3)	5/8 (15)
8 to 12 (200 to 300)	14 (4.25)	7/8 (22)
14 and Over (350 and Over)	20 (6)	1 (25)
PVC (All Sizes)	6 (1.8)	3/8 (9)
C.I. Bell and Spigot(or No-Hub) and at Joints	5 (1.5)	1/2 (13)

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Inertia bases.
- B. Vibration isolation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide vibration isolation on motor driven equipment over 0.5 HP (0.35 kW), plus connected piping and ductwork.
- B. Provide minimum static deflection of isolators for equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Basement, Under 20 hp (15 kw)
 - a. Under 400 rpm: 2 inch
 - b. 400 600 rpm: 1 inch (25 mm)
 - c. 600 800 rpm: 0.5 inch (12 mm)
 - d. 800 900 rpm: 0.2 inch (5 mm)
 - e. 1100 1500 rpm: 0.14 inch (4 mm)
 - f. Over 1500 rpm: 0.1 inch (3 mm)
 - 2. Basement, Over 20 hp (15 kw)
 - a. Under 400 rpm: 3.5 inch
 - b. 400 600 rpm: 2 inch (50 mm)
 - c. 600 800 rpm: 1 inch (25 mm)
 - d. 800 900 rpm: 0.5 inch (12 mm)
 - e. 1100 1500 rpm: 0.2 inch (5 mm)
 - f. Over 1500 rpm: 0.15 inch (4 mm)
 - 3. Upper Floors, Normal
 - a. Under 400 rpm: 5.5 inch
 - b. 400 600 rpm: 3.5 inch (90 mm)
 - c. 600 800 rpm: 2 inch (50 mm)
 - d. 800 900 rpm: 1 inch (25 mm)
 - e. 1100 1500 rpm: 0.5 inch (12 mm)
 - f. Over 1500 rpm: 0.2 inch (5 mm)
 - 4. Upper Floors, Critical
 - a. Under 400 rpm: 8 inch
 - b. 400 600 rpm: 5.5 inch
 - c. 600 800 rpm: 3.5 inch (90 mm)
 - d. 800 900 rpm: 2 inch (50 mm)
 - e. 1100 1500 rpm: 1 inch (25 mm)
 - f. Over 1500 rpm: 0.5 inch (12 mm)
- C. Upper floor locations shall be considered critical unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide structural or concrete inertia bases for fans having static pressure in excess of 3.5 inch WC (0.85 kPA) or motors in excess of 40 HP (30 kW), and concrete inertia bases on base mounted pumps over 10 HP (7.5 kW).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each.
- C. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and setting dimensions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that isolators are properly installed and adjusted to meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of hangers including attachment points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide vibration isolation equipment acceptable to the specific manufacturer of equipment to be isolated.

2.2 INERTIA BASES

- A. Structural Bases:
 - 1. Design: Sufficiently rigid to prevent misalignment or undue stress on machine, and to transmit design loads to isolators and snubbers.
 - 2. Construction: Welded structural steel with gusseted brackets, supporting equipment and motor with motor slide rails.
- B. Concrete Inertia Bases:
 - 1. Mass: Minimum of 1.5 times weight of isolated equipment.
 - 2. Construction: Structured steel channel perimeter frame, with gusseted brackets and anchor bolts, adequately reinforced, concrete filled.
 - 3. Connecting Point: Reinforced to connect isolators and snubbers to base.
 - 4. Concrete: Reinforced 3,000 psi (20 mPa) concrete.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolators:

- 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - b. Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
- 2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
- 3. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
- 4. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch (1.2 mm); meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.

B. Restrained Spring Isolators:

- 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - b. Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
- 2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
- 3. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, minimum 0.25 inch (6 mm) thick neoprene sound pads, and zinc chromate plated hardware.
- 4. Sound Pads: Size for minimum deflection of 0.05 inch (1.2 mm); meet requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
- 5. Restraint: Provide heavy mounting frame and limit stops.

C. Closed Spring Isolators:

- 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - b. Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
- 2. Type: Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
- 3. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
- 4. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch (7 mm) clearance.

D. Restrained Closed Spring Isolators:

- 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - b. Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
- 2. Type: Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.
- 3. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.

4. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators, and neoprene side stabilizers with minimum 0.25 inch (7 mm) clearance and limit stops.

E. Spring Hanger:

- 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Provide hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
 - b. Code: Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
- 2. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection.
- 3. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators rubber hanger with threaded insert.
- 4. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.

F. Neoprene Pad Isolators:

- 1. Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
 - a. 30 durometer.
 - b. Minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - c. Maximum loading 40 psi (275 kPa).
 - d. Height of ribs shall not exceed 0.7 times width.
- 2. Configuration: Single layer. 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick steel plate.
- G. Rubber Mount or Hanger: Molded rubber designed for 0.5 inches (13 mm) deflection with threaded insert.
- H. Glass Fiber Pads: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.
- I. Seismic Snubbers:
 - 1. Type: Non-directional and double acting unit consisting of interlocking steel members restrained by neoprene elements.
 - 2. Neoprene Elements: Replaceable, minimum of 0.75 inch (18 mm) thick.
 - 3. Capacity: 4 times load assigned to mount groupings at 0.4 inch (10 mm) deflection.
 - 4. Attachment Points and Fasteners: Capable of withstanding 3 times rated load capacity of seismic snubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install isolation for motor driven equipment.
- C. Bases:
 - 1. Set steel bases for one inch (25 mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and

base.

- 2. Set concrete inertia bases for 2 inch (50 mm) clearance between housekeeping pad and base.
- 3. Adjust equipment level.
- D. Install spring hangers without binding.
- E. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.
- F. Prior to making piping connections to equipment with operating weights substantially different from installed weights, block up equipment with temporary shims to final height. When full load is applied, adjust isolators to load to allow shim removal.
- G. Provide pairs of horizontal limit springs on fans with more than 6.0 inch static pressure, and on hanger supported, horizontally mounted axial fans.
- H. Provide resiliently mounted equipment, piping, and ductwork with seismic snubbers. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post disaster use to 0.05 inch (1.5 mm) maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch (4 mm) and 0.25 inch (7 mm).
- I. Support piping connections to isolated equipment resiliently as follows:
 - 1. Up to 4 Inch (100 mm) Diameter: First three points of support.
 - 2. 5 to 8 Inch (125 to 200 mm) Diameter: First four points of support.
 - 3. 10 inch (250 mm) Diameter and Over: First six points of support.
 - 4. Select three hangers closest to vibration source for minimum 1.0 inch (25 mm) static deflection or static deflection of isolated equipment. Select remaining isolators for minimum 1.0 inch (25 mm) static deflection or 1/2 static deflection of isolated equipment.
- J. Connect wiring to isolated equipment with flexible hanging loop.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Examine systems under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report. Include static deflections.

3.3 PIPE ISOLATION SCHEDULE

Pipe Size Inch (mm)	Isolated Distance from Equipment	
1 (25)	120 diameters (3.0 m)	
2 (50)	90 diameters (4.5 m)	
3 (80)	80 diameters (6.0 m)	
4 (100)	75 diameters (7.5 m)	

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

60 diameters (9.0 m)
60 diameters (12.0 m)
54 diameters (13.5 m)
50 diameters (15.0 m)
45 diameters (18.0 m)
38 diameters (23.0 m)

3.4 EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide equipment vibration isolation on all equipment with moving parts per these specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe Markers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.

2.2 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) square.
- B. Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.3 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
 - 4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
 - 5. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
 - 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in other Sections, semi- gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.5 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Yellow HVAC equipment
 - 2. Red Fire dampers/smoke dampers
 - 3. Green Plumbing valves
 - 4. Blue Heating/cooling valves

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with other section dealing with stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.

 Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Architectural Sections.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- H. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- I. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- K. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- L. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- M. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- N. Identify ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

O. Provide ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 -TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- E. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Requirements Sections relating to - "Starting of Systems", "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Systems" and "Quality control".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
- B. ADC Test Code for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.
- C. ASHRAE Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
- D. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
- E. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- D. Prior to commencing work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required.

- E. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect/Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
- F. Provide reports in binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
- G. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms prior to commencing system balance.
- H. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of flow measuring stations, balancing valves and rough setting.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance, ASHRAE and NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.
- B. Maintain two copies of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Agency: Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience certified by AABC.
- B. Perform Work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer and NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor as applicable.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence work under the provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Sequence work to commence after completion of systems and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.

1.9 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule work under the provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of life safety, smoke

evacuation and smoke control systems with Fire Authority as required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers to perform work described within this system are:
 - 1. The Phoenix Agency
 - 2. General Air Balance Company
 - 3. Southern Independent Testing
 - 4. Test & Balance Corp.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. The test and balance agency shall periodically visit the site during construction of the HVAC system. No less than two visits will be made. After each visit, the test and balance agency shall report in writing to the Owner (copies to Engineer) and to the Contractor its observation from the visit and potential problem areas. Should methods, materials or workmanship being used adversely affect balancing and adjusting to work, the test and balance agency shall report its findings in the report with recommendations for correction.
- B. The Contractor shall cooperate with the test and balance agency in establishing a schedule to perform this work. If changes in the construction schedule affecting test and balance work are necessary, all such changes shall be coordinated with the test and balance agency, by the Contractor, in writing, via the Engineer.
- C. Systems shall be placed into service using approved start up procedures. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper initial setting and adjustment of HVAC equipment, air handlers, VAV boxes, exhaust fans, etc. furnished and installed by him and shall verify same for the test and balance agency.
- D. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect/Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing
- E. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in

addition to final filters.

- 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
- 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
- 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
- 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- 12. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 5 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- E. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.
- F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches (12.5 Pa) positive static pressure within the building.

3.6 SCHEDULES

- A. Equipment Requiring Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (but not limited to):
 - 1. Air Handling Units
 - 2. Fans
 - 3. Air Filters
 - 4. Air Inlets and Outlets
 - 5. Heating Coils
 - 6. Cooling Coils
- B. Report forms shall contain the following data:
 - 1. Title Page:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency
 - d. Project name

- e. Project location
- f. Project Architect
- g. Project Engineer
- h. Project Contractor
- i. Project altitude
- j. Report date
- 2. Summary Comments:
 - a. Design versus final performance
 - b. Notable characteristics of system
 - c. Description of systems operation sequence
 - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
 - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
 - f. Test conditions
- 3. Instrument List:
 - a. Instrument
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Range
 - f. Calibration date
- 4. Electric Motors:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Model/Frame
 - c. HP/BHP
 - d. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
 - e. RPM
 - f. Service factor
 - g. Starter size, rating, heater elements
 - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- 5. V-Belt Drive:
 - a. Identification/location
 - b. Required driven RPM
 - c. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM
 - d. Belt, size and quantity
 - e. Motor sheave diameter and RPM
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
- 6. Cooling Coil Data:
 - a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Air flow, design and actual
 - f. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
 - g. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
 - h. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
 - i. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual
 - j. Water flow, design and actual
 - k. Water pressure drop, design and actual

- I. Entering water temperature, design and actual
- m. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
- n. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual
- o. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- 7. Heating Coil Data:
 - a. Identification/number
 - b. Location
 - c. Service
 - d. Manufacturer
 - e. Air flow, design and actual
 - f. Water flow, design and actual
 - g. Water pressure drop, design and actual
 - h. Entering water temperature, design and actual
 - i. Leaving water temperature, design and actuali. Entering air temperature, design and actual
 - j. Entering air temperature, design and actualk. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
 - I. Air pressure drop, design and actual
- 8. Air Moving Equipment
 - a. Location
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
 - f. Air flow, specified and actual
 - g. Return air flow, specified and actual
 - h. Outside air flow, specified and actual
 - i. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
 - j. Inlet pressure
 - k. Discharge pressure
 - I. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
 - m. Number of Belts/Make/Size
 - n. Fan RPM
- 9. Return Air/Outside Air Data:
 - a. Identification/location
 - b. Design air flow
 - c. Actual air flow
 - d. Design return air flow
 - e. Actual return air flow
 - f. Design outside air flow
 - g. Actual outside air flow
 - h. Return air temperature
 - i. Outside air temperature
 - j. Required mixed air temperature
 - k. Actual mixed air temperature
 - I. Design outside/return air ratio
 - m. Actual outside/return air ratio
- 10. Exhaust Fan Data:
 - a. Location
 - b. Manufacturer

- c. Model number
- d. Serial number
- e. Air flow, specified and actual
- f. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
- g. Inlet pressure
- h. Discharge pressure
- i. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
- j. Number of Belts/Make/Size
- k. Fan RPM

11. Duct Traverse:

- a. System zone/branch
- b. Duct size
- c. Area
- d. Design velocity
- e. Design air flow
- f. Test velocity
- g. Test air flow
- h. Duct static pressure
- i. Air temperature
- j. Air correction factor

12. Duct Leak Test:

- a. Description of ductwork under test
- b. Duct design operating pressure
- c. Duct design test static pressure
- d. Duct capacity, air flow
- e. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor
- f. Test apparatus
- g. Blower
- h. Orifice, tube size
- i. Orifice size
- j. Calibrated
- k. Test static pressure
- I. Test orifice differential pressure
- m. Leakage

13. Air Monitoring Station Data:

- a. Identification/location
- b. System
- c. Size
- d. Area
- e. Design velocity
- f. Design air flow
- g. Test velocity
- h. Test air flow

14. Flow Measuring Station:

- a. Identification/number
- b. Location
- c. Size
- d. Manufacturer
- e. Model number

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- f. Serial number
- g. Design Flow rate
- h. Design pressure drop
- i. Actual/final pressure drop
- j. Actual/final flow rate
- k. Station calibrated setting
- 15. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
 - a. Air terminal number
 - b. Room number/location
 - c. Terminal type
 - d. Terminal size
 - e. Area factor
 - f. Design velocity
 - g. Design air flow
 - h. Test (final) velocity
 - i. Test (final) air flow
 - j. Percent of design air flow
- 16. Sound Level Report:
 - a. Location
 - b. Octave bands equipment off
 - c. Octave bands equipment on
- 17. Vibration Test:
 - a. Location of points:
 - b. Fan bearing, drive end
 - c. Fan bearing, opposite end
 - d. Motor bearing, center (if applicable)
 - e. Motor bearing, drive end
 - f. Motor bearing, opposite end
 - g. Casing (bottom or top)
 - h. Casing (side)
 - i. Duct after flexible connection (discharge)
 - j. Duct after flexible connection (suction)
- 18. Test readings:
 - a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement
 - b. Vertical, velocity and displacement
 - c. Axial, velocity and displacement
 - d. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration
 - e. Unusual conditions at time of test
 - f. Vibration source (if non-complying)

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 07 01 - HVAC INSULATION - PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Sections "PAINTING" Painting insulation jacket.
- B. Section "MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B. ASTM C177 Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- C. ASTM C195 Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement.
- D. ASTM C335 Steady-State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
- E. ASTM C449 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
- F. ASTM C518 Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- G. ASTM C533 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- H. ASTM C534 Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form.
- I. ASTM C547 Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation.
- J. ASTM C552 Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- K. ASTM C578 Preformed, Block Type Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- L. ASTM C585 Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System).
- M. ASTM C591 Rigid Preformed Cellular Urethane Thermal Insulation.

- N. ASTM C610 Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- O. ASTM C640 Corkboard and Cork Pipe Thermal Insulation.
- P. ASTM C921 Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- Q. ASTM D1056 Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- R. ASTM D1667 Flexible Cellular Materials Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed Cell Foam).
- S. ASTM D2842 Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- T. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- U. ASTM E96 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- V. NFPA 255 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- W. UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS."
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less in accordance with ASTM E84. NFPA 255.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

- C. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.
- D. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer: Provide insulation from one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong
 - 2. Babcock & Wilcox
 - 3. Certain Teed Corp.
 - 4. Knauf Fiberglass
 - 5. Manville Products Corp.
 - 6. Owens Corning Fiberglass Corp.
 - 7. Pittsburg Corning
 - 8. Rubatex Corp.
 - 9. Nomaco

2.2 CELLULAR GLASS

A. Insulation: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.3 HYDROUS CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C533; rigid molded white; asbestos free. Type I, Block.
- B. Tie Wire: 18 gage stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- C. Insulating Cement
 - 1. ASTM C449.

2.4 FLEXIBLE UNICELLULAR FOAM

- A. Insulation: ASTM C534; flexible, cellular elastomeric, molded or sheet, Type II.
 - 1. Maximum Flame Spread: ASTM E84; 25.
 - 2. Maximum Smoke Developed: ASTM E84; 50.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive

1. Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.5 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic

- 1. Jacket: ASTM C921, One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off white color, Type I.
- 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed
 - 1. Fabric: ASTM C921, 7.8 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 2. Lagging Adhesive
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.
- D. Stainless Steel Jacket: Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.010 inch.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide: 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated dual temperature pipes or cold pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory applied or field applied.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
 - 3. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.

- 5. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
- 6. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. For insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with vapor barrier, factory applied or field applied.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
 - 3. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
 - 4. PVC fitting covers may be used.
 - 5. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
 - 6. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

E. Inserts and Shields:

- 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
- 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
- 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- 5. Insert Material: hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- F. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- G. For pipe exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces, finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting or PVC jacket and fitting covers or aluminum jacket or stainless steel jacket.
- H. For exterior applications, provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum or stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- I. For buried piping, provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.
- J. For heat traced piping, insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum or stainless steel jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.3 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at

normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.4 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Potable cold & chilled water piping, interior above ground storm water piping (roof drain piping), and plumbing vents:
 - 1. Insulate with one of the following:
 - a. Cellular glass: 1-1/2" thick.
 - b. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2" thick.
 - c. Flexible unicellular: 1" thick.
- B. Potable hot water piping, hot water recirculating piping and hot drain piping:
 - 1. Insulate with one of the following:
 - a. Cellular glass: 1-1/2" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 6", 2-1/2" thick for sizes over 6".
 - b. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 6", 2-1/2" thick for sizes over 6".
 - c. Flexible unicellular: 1" thick for pipe sizes up to 2" (max).

END OF SECTION 23 07 01

SECTION 23 07 03 - HVAC INSULATION - DUCTWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork insulation.
- B. Duct Liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Sections "PAINTING" Painting insulation jackets.
- B. Section "MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION"
- C. Section "DUCTWORK"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B. ASTM C518 Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- C. ASTM C553 Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation.
- D. ASTM C612 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- E. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. ASTM E96 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- G. NFPA 255 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- H. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- I. UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedures which ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84 and NFPA 255.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's density and thickness.
- C. Store insulation in original wrapping and protect from weather and construction traffic.
- D. Protect insulation against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers: Provide insulation from one of the following:
 - 1. Babcock & Wilcox Insulating Div.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Knauf Fiber Glass
 - 4. Manville Products Corp.
 - 5. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.
 - 6. Pittsburg Corning Corp.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.27 at 75° F.

- 2. Maximum service temperature: 250° F.
- 3. Maximum moisture sorption: <3% by weight @ 120° F, 90% RH.
- 4. Mold or fungus growth: Will not support or promote.
- 5. Minimum Density: 1.0 lb/cu ft.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket

- 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
- 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.04 perm.
- 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape

- 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- D. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.27 at 75° F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 250° F.
 - 3. Maximum moisture sorption: <3% by weight @ 120° F, 90% RH.
 - 4. Mold or fungus growth: Will not support or promote.
 - 5. Minimum Density: 1.0 lb/cu ft.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket

- 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
- 2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.04 perm.
- 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

2.4 GLASS FIBER DUCT LINER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.26 at 75° F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 250° F.
 - 3. Minimum Density: 2.0 lb/cu ft.
 - 4. Maximum Velocity on Coated Air Side: 4,000 ft/min.
 - 5. Mold or Fungus Growth: Will not support or promote.
 - 6. Maximum moisture sorption: <3% by weight @ 120° F, 90% RH.

B. Adhesive

- 1. Waterproof fire-retardant type.
- C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad impact applied with integral press on head.

2.5 GLASS FIBER DUCT LINER, RIGID

- A. Insulation: ASTM C612; semi-rigid, noncombustible.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.26 at 75° F.
 - 2. Maximum service temperature: 250° F.
 - 3. Minimum Density: 2.0 lb/cu ft.
 - 4. Maximum Velocity on Coated Air Side: 4,000 ft/min.
 - 5. Mold or Fungus Growth: Will not support or promote.
 - 6. Maximum moisture sorption: <3% by weight @ 120° F, 90% RH.

B. Adhesive

- 1. Waterproof fire-retardant type.
- C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad impact applied with integral press on head.

2.6 JACKETS

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed
 - 1. Fabric: 7.8 oz/sq yd, plain weave cotton treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 2. Lagging Adhesive
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Outdoor Jacket: Asphalt impregnated and coated mineral fiber sheet, 50 lb/square.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; thick aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. For insulated ductwork:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.

- 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
- 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
- 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. For ductwork exposed in mechanical equipment rooms or in finished spaces finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting or aluminum jacket.
- D. For exterior applications, provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with caulked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- E. External Duct Insulation Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 - 3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- F. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
 - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
 - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA Standards for spacing.
 - 3. Seal and smooth joints.
 - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 - 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness for interior lined ducts.
- G. For insulation exposed to conditioned air stream (interior lined ducts, duct board) provide protective sealant against mold, fungi, and bacteria growth.

3.3 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. At a minimum, insulate the following items (but not limited to):
 - 1. Exhaust Ducts Exposed to Outdoor Air
 - 2. Outside Air Intake Ducts
 - 3. Plenums
 - 4. Supply Ducts
 - 5. Air devices and housings
 - 6. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

7. Return ducts

3.5 INSULATION THICKNESS

- A. Unless indicated otherwise insulate all duct work to an installed R-value equal or greater than R=6.0 (increase to R=8.0 when in mechanical room or exposed to exterior conditions).
- B. Insulation type is defined on drawings.

END OF SECTION 02 07 03

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Pressure relief valves.
- H. Filter-driers.
- I. Solenoid valves.
- J. Expansion valves.
- K. Receivers.
- L. Flexible connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ARI 495 Refrigerant Liquid Receivers.
- B. ARI 710 Liquid Line Dryers.
- C. ARI 730 Flow-Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Filter-Driers
- D. ARI 750 Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves.
- E. ARI 760 Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants.
- F. ASHRAE 15 Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- G. ASHRAE 34 Number Designation of Refrigerants.
- H. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, SEC 9 Qualification Standard for Welding

- and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.
- I. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- J. ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
- K. ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping.
- L. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
- M. ASME SEC 8D Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code, Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels.
- N. ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
- O. ASTM A234 Pipe Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures.
- P. ASTM B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- Q. ASTM B280 Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- R. ASTM F708 Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- S. AWS A5.8 Brazing Filler Metal.
- T. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code, Steel.
- U. MSS SP58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacturer.
- V. MSS SP69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application.
- W. MSS SP89 Pipe Hangers and Supports Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- X. UL 429 Electrically Operated Valves.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturer's catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- D. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.

- E. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.
- G. Submit welder's certification of compliance with ASME SEC 9.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME SEC 9 and applicable state labor regulations.
- C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ASME SEC 9.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- C. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- D. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide maintenance materials under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Provide two refrigeration oil test kits each containing everything required to conduct one test.
- C. Provide two filter-dryer cartridges of each type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alco Controls Div., Emerson Electric.
 - 2. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
 - 3. EATON Corporation, Control Div.
 - 4. Henry Valve Company.
 - 5. Parker-Hannifin Corporation, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Division.
 - 6. Sporlan Valve Company.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3, Article "PIPE APPLICATION" for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 280, Type ACR, hard-drawn straight lengths, and soft-annealed coils, seamless copper tubing. Tubing shall be factory cleaned, ready for installation, and have ends capped to protect cleanliness of pipe interiors prior to shipping.
- C. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L. hard-drawn straight lengths, and soft-annealed coils, seamless copper tubing.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ANSI B16.22, streamlined patter.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (Silver).

2.5 VALVES

A. General: Complete valve assembly shall be UL-listed and designed to conform to ARI 760.

- B. Globe: 450 psig maximum operating pressure, 275° F maximum operating temperature; cast bronze body, with cast bronze or forged brass wing cap and bolted bonnet; replaceable resilient seat disc; plated steel stem. Valve shall be capable of being repacked under pressure. Valve shall be straight through or angle patter, with solder-end connections.
- C. Check Valves Smaller Than 7/8 inch: 500 psig maximum operating pressure, 300° F maximum operating temperature; cast brass body, with removable piston, Teflon Seat, and stainless steel spring; straight through globe design. Valve shall be straight through patter, with solder-end connections.
- D. Check Valves 7/8 inch and Larger: 450 psig maximum operating pressure, 300° F maximum operating temperature; cast bronze body, with cast bronze or forged brass bolted bonnet; floating piston with mechanically retained Teflon seat disc. Valve shall be straight through or angle pattern, with solder-end connections.
- E. Solenoid Valves: 250° F temperature rating, 400 psig working pressure; forged brass, with Teflon valve seat, two-way straight through pattern, and solder end connections.
- F. Provide manual operator to open valve. Furnish complete with NEMA 1 solenoid enclosure with 1/2 inch conduit adapter, and 24 volt, 60 Hz. normally closed holding coil.
- G. Evaporator Pressure Regulating Valves: pilot-operated, forged brass or cast bronze; complete with pilot operator, stainless steel bottom spring, pressure gage tappings, 24 volts DC, 50/60 Hz, standard coil; and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections.
- H. Thermal Expansion Valves: thermostatic adjustable, modulating type; size as required for specific evaporator requirements, and factory set for proper evaporator superheat requirements. Valves shall have copper fittings for solder end connections; complete with sensing bulb, a distributor having a side connection for hot gas bypass line, and an external equalizer line.
- I. Hot Gas Bypass Valve: adjustable type, sized to provide capacity reduction beyond the last step of compressor unloading; and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections.

2.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. General: Complete refrigerant piping specialty assembly shall be UL-listed and designed to conform to ARI 760.
- B. Strainers: 500 psig maximum working pressure; forged brass body with monel 80-mesh screen, and screwed cleanout plug; Y- pattern, with solder end connections.
- C. Moisture/liquid Indicators: 500 psig maximum operation pressure, 200° F maximum operating temperature; forged brass body, with replaceable polished optical viewing window, and solder end connections.
- D. Filter-driers: 500 psig maximum operation pressure; steel shell, flange ring, and spring,

ductile iron cover plate with steel capscrews, and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections. Furnish complete with replaceable filter-drier core kit, including gaskets, as follows:

- 1. Standard capacity desiccant sieves to provide micronic filtration.
- 2. High capacity desiccant sieves to provide micronic filtration and extra drying capacity.
- E. Suction Line filter-Drier: 350 psig maximum operation pressure, 225° F maximum operating temperature; steel shell, and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections. Permanent filter element shall be molded felt core surrounded by a desiccant, for removal of acids and moisture for refrigerant vapor.
- F. Flanged unions: 400 psig maximum working pressure, 330° F maximum operating temperature; two brass tailpiece adaptors for solder end connections to copper tubing; flanges for 7/8 inch through 1-5/8 inch union shall be forged steel, and for 2-1/8 inch through 3-1/8 inch shall be ductile iron; four plated steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts and fiber gasket. Flanges and bolts shall have factory-applied rust-resistant coating.
- G. Flexible connectors: 500 psig maximum operating pressure; seamless tin bronze or stainless steel core, high tensile bronze braid covering, solder connections, and synthetic covering; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inch in length.

2.7 REFRIGERANT

A. Refrigerant No. 22, in accordance with current ASHRAE Standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing is consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.5 and MSS SP69 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
 - 2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.
 - 3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- D. Valves
 - 1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
 - 2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
 - 3. Use gage taps at hot gas bypass regulators, inlet and outlet.
 - 4. Use check valves on compressor discharge.

- 5. Use check valves on condenser liquid lines on multiple condenser systems.
- E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.

F. Strainers:

- 1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
- 2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
- 3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
- 4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.
- G. Pressure Relief Valves: Use on ASME receivers and pipe to outdoors.
- H. Permanent Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use in low temperature systems.
 - 2. Use in systems utilizing hermetic compressors.
 - 3. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.
- I. Replaceable Cartridge Filter-Driers:
 - 1. Use vertically in liquid line adjacent to receivers.
 - 2. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.
- J. Solenoid Valves:
 - 1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.
 - 2. Use in liquid line of single or multiple evaporator systems.
 - 3. Use in oil bleeder lines from flooded evaporators to stop flow of oil and refrigerant into the suction line when system shuts down.
- K. Receivers:
 - 1. Use on systems 5 tons and larger, sized to accommodate pump down charge.
 - 2. Use on systems with long piping runs.
- L. Flexible Connectors: Utilize at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

3.3 PIPE APPLICATIONS

- A. Use Type L, or Type ACR drawn copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints above ground, within building. Use Type K, annealed temper copper tubing for 2 inch and smaller without joints, below ground and within slabs. Mechanical fittings (crimp or flair) are not permitted.
 - 1. Install annealed temper tubing in pipe duct. Vent pipe duct the outside.

B. If other than Type ACR tubing is used, clean and protect inside of tubing as specified in Article "CLEANING" below.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Install refrigerant piping in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 "The Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- B. Install piping in as short and direct arrangement as possible to minimize pressure drop.
- C. Install piping for minimum number of joints using as few elbows and other fittings as possible.
- D. Arrange piping to allow normal inspection and servicing of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for servicing and inspection.
- E. Provide adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hanger, or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full thickness insulation.
- F. Insulate suction lines. Liquid line are not required to be insulated, except where they are installed adjacent and clamped to suction lines, where both liquid and suction lines shall be insulated as a unit.
 - 1. Do not install insulation until system testing has been completed and all leaks have been eliminated.
- G. Install branch tie-in lines to parallel compressors equal length, and pipe identically and symmetrically.
- H. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical in- jury.
- I. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot gas discharge piping with 1/2" per 10 feet downward slope away from the compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with 1/2 inch per 10 feet downward slope to the compressor, with no long traps or dead ends which may cause oil to separate from the suction gas and return to the compressor in damaging slugs.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers where indicated, and where required to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- J. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- K. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper

insulation applications.

- M. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- N. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1 inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- O. Locate groups of piper parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- P. Exterior Wall Penetrations; Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6 inch shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6 inch and larger shall be sheet metal.
- Q. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors, maintain the fire rated integrity. Refer to Division 7 for special sealers and materials.
- R. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fittings installed with the level side down.
- S. Install strainers immediately ahead of each expansion valve, solenoid valve, hot gas bypass valve, compressor suction valve, and as required to protect refrigerant piping system components.
- T. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter/driers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.
 - 1. Install moisture/liquid indicators in lines larger than 2-1/8 inch OD, using a bypass line.
- U. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, pressure regulating valves, expansion valves, and at connections to compressors and evaporators.
- V. Install flexible connectors at the inlet and discharge connection of compressors.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: hanger, supports, and anchors are specified in Section "SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS." Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports:
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet in length.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer
 - 3. Pipe rollers complete supports for multiple horizontal runs, 20 feet or longer

supported by a trapeze.

- 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing:

NON. PIPE SIZE	MAX. SPAN-FT	MIN. ROD SIZE - INCHES
1	7	3/8
1-1/2	9	3/8
2	10	3/8
3	12	1/2
3-1/2	13	1/2
4	14	5/8
5	16	5/8
6	17	3/4
8	19	7/8
10	22	7/8
12	23	7/8

D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Brazed Joints: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS "Brazing Manual."
 - 1. WARNING: Some filler metals contain compounds which produce highly toxic fumes when heated. Avoid breathing fumes. Provide adequate ventilation.
 - 2. CAUTIONS: When solenoid valves are being installed, remove the coil to prevent damage. When sight glasses are being installed, remove the glass. Remove stems, seats, and packing of valves, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties before brazing. Do not apply heat near bulb of the expansion valve.
- B. Fill the pipe and fittings during brazing, with an inert gas (i.e., nitrogen or carbon dioxide) to prevent formation of scale.
- C. Heat Joints using oxy-acetylene torch. Heat to proper and uniform brazing temperature.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Install refrigerant valves where indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install globe valves on each side of strainers and driers, in liquid and suction lines at evaporators, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install a full sized, 3-valve bypass around each drier.
- D. Install solenoid valves ahead of each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at the top.

- 1. Electrical wiring for solenoid valves shall be included. Coordinate electrical requirements and connections.
- E. Thermostatic expansion valves may be mounted in any position, as close as possible to the evaporator.
 - 1. Where refrigerant distributors are use, mount the distributor directly on the expansion valve outlet.
 - 2. Install the valve in such a location so that the diaphragm case is warmer than the bulb.
 - 3. Secure the bulb to a clean, straight, horizontal section of the suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at the bottom of the line.
 - 4. Where external equalizer lines are required make the connection where it will clearly reflect the pressure existing in the suction line at the bulb location.
- F. Install pressure regulating and relieving valves as required by ASHRAE Standard 15.

3.8 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow servicing and maintenance.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect, test, and perform corrective action of refrigerant piping in accordance with ASME Code B31.5, Chapter VI.
- B. Repair leaking joints using new materials, and retest for leaks.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Before installation of copper tubing other than Type ACR tubing, clean the tubing and fitting using following cleaning procedure:
 - 1. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through the tubing by means of a wire or an electrician's tape.
 - 2. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube of pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 - 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
- B. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.

3.11 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify actual evaporator applications and operation conditions, and adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.
- B. Clean and inspect refrigerant piping systems in accordance with requirements of Basic

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings".

C. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment with new materials and products.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Charge system using the following procedure:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate refrigerant system with vacuum pump; until temperature of 35° F is indicated on vacuum dehydration indicator.
 - 3. During evacuation, apply heat to pockets, elbows, and low spots in piping.
 - 4. Maintain vacuum on system for minimum of 5 hours after closing valve between vacuum pump and system.
 - 5. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allow pressure to build up to 2 psi.
 - 6. Complete charging of system, using new filter dryer core in charging line. Provide full operating charge.
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedule related to start-up and shut-down, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance of refrigerant piping valves and refrigerant piping specialties.
- C. Review data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals. Refer to section "Project Closeout."
- D. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect, with at least 7 days advance notice.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 00 – HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casing and plenums.
- D. Duct cleaning.
- E. Kitchen hood ductwork.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASHRAE standards "Duct Construction" chapter in ASHRAE handbooks.
- B. ASTM A 36 Structural Steel.
- C. ASTM A 90 Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles.
- D. ASTM A 167 Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- E. ASTM A 366 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Commercial Quality.
- F. ASTM A 480 General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- G. ASTM A 525 General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc- Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- H. ASTM A 527 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock Forming Quality.
- I. ASTM A 568 Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled.
- J. ASTM A 569 Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality.
- K. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- L. AWS D9.1 Welding of Sheet Metal.

- M. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- N. NFPA 90B Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- O. NFPA 91 Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock and Vapor Removal or Conveying.
- P. NFPA 96 Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment.
- Q. SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- R. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- S. SMACNA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards.
- T. UL 181 Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for glass fiber duct systems.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct liner and duct connectors.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures for glass fiber ducts.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed specified requirements, recommended fabrication and installation requirements.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of The General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, NFPA 91 and NFPA 96 standards.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Type of duct specified on drawings and described within this section.
- B. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 and ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G90 zinc coating of in conformance with ASTM A90.
- C. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; aluminized vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG (2.50 kPa) positive and 1.0 inches WG (250 Pa) negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
 - 4. Temperature Range: -20° F to 210° F (-28° C to 99° C).
 - 5. Mold or Fungus Growth: Will not support or promote.

D. Fibrous Glass Ducts:

1. UL 181; 1-1/2 inch thick rigid glass fiber with aluminum foil, glass scrim and kraft or plastic jacket vapor barrier; operating temperature limits 250° F

(internal), 150° F (external); maximum air velocity 2400 fpm; static pressure limit "2"; maximum 0.23 K value at 75° F (0.034 KSI at 24° C); will not support or promote mold or fungus growth; fire retardancy flame penetration greater than or equal to 30 minutes. Maximum moisture sorption less than 3% by weight. (ASTM C553)

- E. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- F. Aluminum Ducts: ASTM B209, Aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H-14. Aluminum connectors and bar stock: Alloy 6061-T6 or of equivalent strength.
- G. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.
- H. Sealant:
 - 1. Non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.
- I. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- E. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

3.2 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for

operating pressures indicated.

B. Transverse Duct Connection System:

1. SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips.

C. Flat Oval Ducts:

1. Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct with light reinforcing corrugations; fittings manufactured of at least two gages heavier metal than duct.

D. Double Wall Insulated Flat Oval Ducts:

1. Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct with light reinforcing corrugations; galvanized steel outer wall, 1 inch (25 mm) thick fiberglass insulation, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fittings manufactured with solid inner wall.

E. PVC Coated Steel Ducts:

1. UL 181, Class 1, galvanized steel duct coated with polyvinyl chloride plastic, 4 mil (0.1 mm) thick on both sides.

F. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts:

1. Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, 1 inch (25 mm) thick fiberglass insulation, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.

3.3 CASINGS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch (200 mm) centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of 18 gage (1.20 mm) galvanized expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch (300 mm) centers, turned up 12 inches (300 mm) at sides with sheet metal shields.
- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
- D. Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 16 gage (1.50 mm) back facing and 22 gage (0.80 mm) perforated front facing with 3/32 inch (2.4 mm) diameter holes on 5/32 inch (4 mm) centers. Construct panels 3 inches (75 mm) thick packed with 4.5 lb/cu ft (72 kg/cu m) minimum glass fiber media, on inverted channels of 16 gage (1.50 mm).

3.4 FIBROUS GLASS DUCTS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, except as indicated.

- B. Machine fabricate fibrous glass ducts and fittings. Make only minor on site manual adjustments.
- C. Staple duct joints and tape with 3 inch wide 2 mil thick aluminum pressure sensitive tape, UL approved.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- C. Duct Sizes are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Install fibrous glass ducts in accordance with SMACNA Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards. Obtain manufacturer's inspection and acceptance of fabrication and installation at beginning of installation.
- E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly.
- J. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 6 feet maximum length of insulated flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- L. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- M. Provide residue traps in kitchen hood exhaust ducts at base of vertical risers with provisions for clean out. Use stainless steel ductwork when exposed to view and stainless steel or carbon steel for ducts conceals.
- N. Tape joints of PVC coated metal duct with PVC tape.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

O. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.
- B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

3.7 TESTING

- A. Test all systems in accordance with SMACNA duct pressure testing guidelines.
- B. Submit report to engineer and owner.

END OF SECTION 23 31 00

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers.
- C. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- D. Duct access doors.
- E. Duct test holes.
- F. Fire dampers.
- G. Flexible duct connections.
- H. Volume control dampers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- B. NFPA 92A Smoke Control Systems.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- D. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible.
- E. UL 33 Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service.
- F. UL 555 Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers.
- G. UL 555S Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors and duct test holes.
- C. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc., testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Aero Dyne Co.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Co.
 - 3. Hart & Conly Mfg.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel or aluminum construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Ruskin Mfg.
 - 3. Airguide Corp.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: 16 gage (1.5 mm) thick galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6

inch (150 mm) width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.3 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Ruskin Mfg.
 - 3. Louvers & Dampers
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gage (1.5 mm) galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 x 1/2 inch (3.2 x 12.7 mm) plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) actuator shaft.
- E. Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, closing upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure, stainless steel springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally.
- F. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165° F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Ruskin Mfg.
 - 3. Duro Dyne Corp.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch (25 mm) thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
 - 1. Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with sash locks.
 - 2. Up to 18 Inches (450 mm) Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
 - 3. Up to 24 x 48 Inches (600 x 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - 4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
 - 5. Provide compression Latch.

D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.5 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Ruskin Mfg.
 - 3. Louvers & Dampers
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- C. Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage (0.76 mm) frame and 16 gage (1.5 mm) flap, two layers 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) ceramic fiber on top side, and one layer on bottom side for round flaps, with locking clip.
- D. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gage (0.76 mm) frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- E. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for closure under air flow conditions. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0 inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches (300 mm) in height.
- F. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16 gage (1.5 mm) galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x 1/2 inch (3.2 x 12.7 mm) plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock.
- G. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160° F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 2. Ventfabrics Inc.
 - 3. Flexaust
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

- C. Connector: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A.

2.8 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Ruskin Mfg.
 - 3. Louvers & Dampers
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 5555, and as indicated.
- C. Dampers: UL Class 1 curtain type fire damper, normally open.
- D. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165° F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.9 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. Ruskin Mfg.
 - 3. Airguide
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Splitter Dampers:
 - 1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches (600 mm) size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches (600 mm).
 - 2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
 - 3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw.
- D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 12 x 48 inch.
- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch (200 x 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- F. End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.
- G. Quadrants:
 - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets,

bases, or adapters.

3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible. Refer to Other Sections for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ductwork in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch (200 x 200 mm) size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch (450 x 450 mm) size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch (100 x 100 mm) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- F. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92A.
- G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- H. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment, and supported by vibration isolators. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches (1250 Pa) and over, cover connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.
- I. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- J. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- K. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to other sections for "AIR TERMINAL UNITS".
- L. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.
- M. Provide balancing dampers on all zone supply duct take-offs at multi-zone air handling units.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 34 00 - HVAC FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof exhausters.
- B. Wall exhausters.
- C. Cabinet exhaust fans.
- D. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AMCA 99 Standards Handbook.
- B. AMCA 210 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- C. AMCA 261 Directory of Products Licensed to Bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
- D. AMCA 300 Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- E. AMCA 301 Method of Publishing Sound Ratings for Air Moving Devices.
- F. NEMA MG1 Motors and Generators.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- H. UL 705 Power Ventilators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

HVAC FANS 23 34 00-1

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Provide two sets of belts for each belt-driven fan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ACME Engineering & Mfg. Co.
- B. Penn Ventilator Co.
- C. Greenheck Fan Corp.
- D. Loren Cook Co.
- E. Carnes Co.

2.2 CABINET AND CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with 1/2 inch (13 mm) acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.
- B. Electrical Characteristics and Components
 - 1. Electrical Characteristics: As listed on drawings.
 - 2. Motor: Refer to Section "MOTORS".
 - 3. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor and solid state speed controller.
- C. Grille: Molded white plastic or aluminum with baked white enamel finish.
- D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

HVAC FANS 23 34 00-2

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- B. Install flexible connections specified in other sections between fan inlet and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch (25 mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- C. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- D. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.
- E. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

END OF SECTION 23 34 00

HVAC FANS 23 34 00-3

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 37 00 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Light troffer diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles.
- D. Louvers.
- E. Louvered penthouses.
- F. Roof hoods.
- G. Goosenecks.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ADC 1062 Certification, Rating and Test Manual.
- B. AMCA 500 Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
- C. ARI 650 Air Outlets and Inlets.
- D. ASHRAE 70 Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets.
- E. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard Metal and Flexible.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- G. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of General Requirements Section "SUBMITTALS".
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Samples: Submit one of each required air outlet and inlet type.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ADC Equipment Test Code 1062 and ASHRAE 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carnes
- B. Titus
- C. Kruger
- D. MetalAire
- E. Ruskin
- F. Penn
- G. Price

2.2 CEILING DIFFUSERS AND GRILLES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard ceiling air diffusers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit

into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawing and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser and grille.

D. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on diffuser schedule.

2.3 WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard wall registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide wall registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction which will contain each type of wall register and grille.
- D. Types: Provide wall registers and grilles of type, capacity and with accessories and finishes as listed on register and grille schedule.

2.4 LOUVERS

- A. Type: 4 inch deep with blades on 45 degree slope, heavy channel frame, birdscreen with 1/2 inch (13 mm) square mesh for exhaust and 3/4 inch (19 mm) for intake.
- B. Fabrication: 16 gage thick galvanized steel or 12 gage thick extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory prime coat and baked enamel anodized finish. Color to be selected by architect.
- C. Mounting: Furnish with all material required for installation as recommended by manufacturer.

2.5 GOOSENECKS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, of minimum 18 gage (1.20 mm) galvanized steel.
- B. Mount on minimum 12 inch (300 mm) high curb base where size exceeds 9 x 9 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets "flat" black.

END OF SECTION 23 37 00

SECTION 23 81 03 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS - SMALL CAPACITY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged roof top unit.
- B. Unit controls.
- C. Remote panel.
- D. Roof mounting curb and base.
- E. Maintenance service.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ARI 210 Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment.
- B. ARI 240 Air Source Unitary Heat Pump Equipment.
- C. ARI 270 Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- E. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- C. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions. Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products in accordance with the General Requirements.
- B. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of packaged roof top units for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide maintenance service with a two month interval as maximum time period between calls. Provide 24-hour emergency service on breakdowns and malfunctions.
- C. Include maintenance items as outlined in manufacturer's operating and maintenance data, including minimum of six filter replacements, minimum of one fan belt replacement, and controls check-out, adjustments, and recalibration.
- D. Submit copy of service call work order or report, and include description of work performed.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide two sets of spare filters per unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier
- B. Trane
- C. McQuay
- D. WeatherKing

E. AAon

2.2 AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

- A. General: Roof mounted units having electric refrigeration.
- B. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch on equipment under provisions of Electrical Section.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, access doors or removable access panels with quick fasteners. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gage, with access doors or removable panels of minimum 20 gage.
- B. Insulation: 2 inch thick neoprene coated glass fiber with edges protected from erosion.
- C. Supply Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor pulley, and rubber isolated hinge mounted high efficiency motor or direct drive as indicated. Isolate complete fan assembly.
- D. Air Filters: One inch thick glass fiber pleated media in disposable frames.
- E. Roof Mounting Curb: Galvanized steel, channel frame with gaskets, nailer strips.

2.4 EVAPORATOR COIL

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with IAQ sloped stainless steel drain pan and connection.
- B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons (21 kw) capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons (26 kw) cooling capacity and larger.

2.5 COMPRESSOR

- A. Provide hermetic or semi-hermetic compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gage ports, and filter drier.
- B. Five minute timed off circuit to delay compressor start.

2.6 CONDENSER COIL

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum copper fin coil assembly with sub cooling rows and coil guard.
- B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.

2.7 MIXED AIR CASING

- A. Dampers: Provide manual outside and return air dampers for fixed outside air quantity as indicated.
- B. Gaskets: Provide tight fitting dampers with edge gaskets maximum leakage 5 percent at 2 inches pressure differential.

2.8 OPERATING CONTROLS

- A. Unless indicated otherwise, provide low voltage, adjustable room thermostat to control compressor and condenser fan, and supply fan to maintain temperature setting.
 - 1. Include system selector switch (off-auto-cool) and fan control switch (auto-on).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Mount units on factory built roof mounting curb providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services. Install roof mounting curb level.
- D. Locate remote panels where indicated.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Prepare and start systems under provisions of the General Requirements.
- B. Provide initial start-up and shut-down during first year of operation, including routine servicing and check-out.

END OF SECTION 23 81 03

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 03	Equipment Wiring Connections
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 34	Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 16	Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 13	Fuses
26 28 19	Enclosed Switches
26 29 16	Enclosed Contactors
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection
26 51 00	Interior Lighting
26 52 00	Emergency Lighting
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
27 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
27 05 33	Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems
27 05 53	Identification for Communications Systems
27 13 43	Communications Services Cabling

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electronic Safety and Security
28 05 33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security
28 05 53	Identification for Electronic Safety and Security
28 31 01	Fire Alarm System (Addressable) Horn/Strobe

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 71 73 Electrical Utility Services

SECTION 26 05 03 - EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrical connections to equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 2. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA WD 1 General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations, sizes, and configurations of equipment connections.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- C. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- D. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- E. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORD AND PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ross and Seymour.
 - 2. Reliable Electrical Company.
 - 3. Thomas and Betts Corp.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Attachment Plug Construction: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
- C. Configuration: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet furnished for equipment.
- D. Cord Construction: Type SO multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
- E. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify equipment is ready for electrical connection, for wiring, and to be energized.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned equipment wiring connections, including abandoned connections above accessible ceiling finishes.
- B. Disconnect abandoned utilization equipment and remove wiring connections. Remove abandoned components when connected raceway is abandoned and removed. Install blank cover for abandoned boxes and enclosures not removed.
- C. Extend existing equipment connections using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Make electrical connections.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Install receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Install cord and cap for field-supplied attachment plug.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Cooperate with utilization equipment installers and field service personnel during checkout and starting of equipment to allow testing and balancing and other startup operations. Provide personnel to operate electrical system and checkout wiring connection components and configurations.

END OF SECTION 26 05 03

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes building wire and cable; nonmetallic-sheathed cable; direct burial cable; service entrance cable; armored cable; metal clad cable; and wiring connectors and connections.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for wire identification.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 262 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - 1. UL 1277 Standard for Safety for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Product Requirements: Provide products as follows:
 - 1. Solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 2. Stranded conductors for control circuits.
 - 3. Conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
 - 4. Conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.
 - 5. Increase wire size in branch circuits to limit voltage drop to a maximum of 3 percent.
- B. Wiring Methods: Provide the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
 - 2. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
 - 3. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
 - 4. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.

- 5. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
- 6. Underground Locations: Use only building wire, Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conductor sizes are based on copper unless indicated as aluminum or "AL".
- B. When aluminum conductor is substituted for copper conductor, size to match circuit requirements, terminations, conductor ampacity and voltage drop.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit for building wire and each cable assembly type.
- C. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.7 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide wiring materials located in plenums with peak optical density not greater than 0.5, average optical density not greater than 0.15, and flame spread not greater than 5 feet (1.5 m) when tested in accordance with NFPA 262.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

- B. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine routing and lengths required.
- C. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.
 - 2. Colonial Wire.
 - 3. General Cable Co.
 - 4. Pirelli Cable.
 - 5. Republic Wire.
 - 6. Rome Cable.
 - 7. Southwire.
 - 8. Superior Essex.
 - 9. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor: Copper.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- E. Insulation Temperature Rating: 75 degrees C.
- F. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.

2.2 ARMORED CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Diamond Wire & Cable Co.
 - 2. Essex Group Inc.
 - 3. General Cable Co.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Conductor: Copper.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation Temperature Rating: 75 degrees C.
- E. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.
- F. Armor Material: Steel.
- G. Armor Design: Corrugated tube.

H. Shall only be used for connections to vibrating equipment.

2.3 METAL CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Diamond Wire & Cable Co.
 - 2. Essex Group Inc.
 - 3. General Cable Co.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Conductor: Copper.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- D. Insulation Temperature Rating: 75 degrees C.
- E. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.
- F. Armor Material: Steel.
- G. Armor Design: Corrugated tube.
- H. Jacket: PVC.
- I. Shall only be used for connections to vibrating equipment.

2.4 TRAY CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Rome Cable Company.
 - 2. Cablec Industrial Cable Company.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Multiconductor power and control cable NFPA 70 Type TC.
- C. Conductor: Copper.
- D. Insulation: Flame-retardant cross-linked polyethylene.
- E. Overall Jacket: Polyvinyl Chlorine (PVC) in accordance with UL 1277.
- F. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600.
- G. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.
- H. Listings: Finished cable UL listed as Type TC, and sunlight resistant.

2.5 TERMINATIONS

A. Terminal Lugs for Wires 6 AWG and Smaller: Solderless, compression type copper.

B. Lugs for Wires 4 AWG and Larger: Color keyed, compression type copper, with insulating sealing collars.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify interior of building has been protected from weather.
- C. Verify mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- D. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned wire and cable, including abandoned wire and cable above accessible ceiling finishes. Patch surfaces where removed cables pass through building finishes.
- B. Disconnect abandoned circuits and remove circuit wire and cable. Remove abandoned boxes when wire and cable servicing boxes is abandoned and removed. Install blank cover for abandoned boxes not removed.
- C. Provide access to existing wiring connections remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or install access panel.
- D. Extend existing circuits using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- E. Clean and repair existing wire and cable remaining or wire and cable to be reinstalled.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Route wire and cable to meet Project conditions.
- B. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- C. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Special Techniques--Building Wire in Raceway:
 - 1. Pull conductors into raceway at same time.
 - 2. Install building wire 4 AWG and larger with pulling equipment.

E. Special Techniques - Cable:

- 1. Protect exposed cable from damage.
- 2. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- 3. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

F. Special Techniques - Direct Burial Cable:

- 1. Trench and backfill for direct burial cable installation. Refer to Section 31 23 23 and Section 31 23 17. Install warning tape along entire length of direct burial cable, within 3 inches of grade.
- 2. Use suitable direct burial cable fittings and connectors.

G. Special Techniques - Wiring Connections:

- 1. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- 2. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- 3. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- 4. Install split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger.
- 5. Install solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- 6. Install insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- 7. Terminate aluminum conductors with tin-plated, aluminum-bodied compression connectors only. Fill with anti-oxidant compound before installing conductor.
- 8. Install suitable reducing connectors or mechanical connector adaptors for connecting aluminum conductors to copper conductors.
- H. Install stranded conductors for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. Install crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under screws.
- I. Install terminal lugs on ends of 600 volt wires unless lugs are furnished on connected device, such as circuit breakers.
- J. Size lugs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations terminating wire sizes. Install 2-hole type lugs to connect wires 4 AWG and larger to copper bus bars.
- K. For terminal lugs fastened together such as on motors, transformers, and other apparatus, or when space between studs is small enough that lugs can turn and touch each other, insulate for dielectric strength of 2-1/2 times normal potential of circuit.

3.5 WIRE COLOR

A. General:

- 1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller, install wire colors in accordance with the following:
 - a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
 - b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.

- c. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.
- 2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger, identify wire with colored tape at terminals, splices and boxes. Colors are as follows:
 - a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
 - b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
 - c. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.
- B. Neutral Conductors: White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with proper circuit number.
- C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Install three or four wire home runs with each phase uniquely color coded.
- D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Uniquely color code each phase.
- E. Ground Conductors:
 - 1. For 6 AWG and smaller: Green.
 - 2. For 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and visible points including junction boxes.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rod electrodes.
 - 2. Active electrodes.
 - 3. Wire.
 - 4. Grounding well components.
 - 5. Mechanical connectors.
 - 6. Exothermic connections.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section Concrete Reinforcing: Bonding or welding bars when reinforcing steel is used for electrodes.
- 2. Section 26 41 00 Facility Lightning Protection: Grounding of lightning protection system.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
 - 1. IEEE 142 Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
 - 2. IEEE 1100 Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment.
- B. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 2. NFPA 99 Standard for Health Care Facilities.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Grounding systems use the following elements as grounding electrodes:
 - 1. Metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal building frame.
 - 3. Concrete-encased electrode.
 - 4. Metal underground gas piping system.
 - 5. Rod electrode.
 - 6. Plate electrode.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 10 ohms maximum.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for active electrodes.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.7 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide grounding materials conforming to requirements of NEC, IEEE 142, and UL labeled.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

D. Do not deliver items to project before time of installation. Limit shipment of bulk and multiple-use materials to quantities needed for immediate installation.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Complete grounding and bonding of building reinforcing steel prior concrete placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROD ELECTRODES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 2. Erico, Inc.
 - 3. Harger Industires.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description:
 - 1. Material: Copper-clad steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Length: 10 feet.
- C. Connector: Connector for exothermic welded connection.

2.2 ACTIVE ELECTRODES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 2. Erico, Inc.
 - 3. Harger Industires.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description:
 - 1. Material: Metallic-salt-filled copper-tube electrode.
 - 2. Shape: Straight.
 - 3. Length: 10 feet.
 - 4. Connector: Connector for exothermic welded connection.

2.3 WIRE

- A. Material: Stranded copper.
- B. Foundation Electrodes: 210 AWG.

- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Copper conductor bare.
- D. Bonding Conductor: Copper conductor bare.

2.4 GROUNDING WELL COMPONENTS

- A. Well Pipe: 8 inches NPS by 24 inches long concrete pipe with belled end.
- B. Well Cover: Cast iron with legend "GROUND" embossed on cover.

2.5 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 2. Erico, Inc.
 - 3. Harger Industires.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Bronze connectors, suitable for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

2.6 EXOTHERMIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cadweld, Erico, Inc.
 - 2. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 3. Harger Industries.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Exothermic materials, accessories, and tools for preparing and making permanent field connections between grounding system components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils, surface contaminants at connection points.

3.3 EXISTING WORK

- A. Modify existing grounding system to maintain continuity to accommodate renovations.
- B. Extend existing grounding system using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with IEEE 1100.
- B. Install rod electrodes at locations as indicated on Drawings. Install additional rod electrodes to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- C. Install grounding and bonding conductors concealed from view.
- D. Install grounding well pipe with cover at rod locations as indicated on Drawings. Install well pipe top flush with finished grade.
- E. Install grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing. Electrically bond steel together.
- F. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- G. Bond together reinforcing steel and metal accessories in pool and fountain structures.
- H. Install ground grid under access floors. Construct grid of 4 AWG bare copper wire installed on 24 inch centers both ways. Bond each access floor pedestal to grid.
- I. Bond together each metallic raceway, pipe, duct and other metal object entering space under access floors. Bond to underfloor ground grid. Install 2 AWG bare copper bonding conductor.
- J. Install isolated grounding conductor for circuits supplying electronic cash registers, personal computers and as shown in accordance with IEEE 1100.
- K. Install grounding and bonding in patient care areas to meet requirements of NFPA 99.
- L. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Install separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.
- M. Connect to site grounding system. Refer to Section 33 79 00.
- N. Bond to lightning protection system. Refer to Section 26 41 00.
- O. Install continuous grounding using underground cold water system and building steel as grounding electrode. Where water piping is not available, install artificial station ground by means of driven rods or buried electrodes.

- P. Permanently ground entire light and power system in accordance with NEC, including service equipment, distribution panels, lighting panelboards, switch and starter enclosures, motor frames, grounding type receptacles, and other exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment.
- Q. Install branch circuits feeding isolated ground receptacles with separate insulated grounding conductor, connected only at isolated ground receptacle, ground terminals, and at ground bus of serving panel.
- R. Accomplish grounding of electrical system by using insulated grounding conductor installed with feeders and branch circuit conductors in conduits. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NEC. Install from grounding bus of serving panel to ground bus of served panel, grounding screw of receptacles, lighting fixture housing, light switch outlet boxes or metal enclosures of service equipment. Ground conduits by means of grounding bushings on terminations at panelboards with installed number 12 conductor to grounding bus.
- S. Grounding electrical system using continuous metal raceway system enclosing circuit conductors in accordance with NEC.
- T. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground resistance testing in accordance with IEEE 142.
- E. Perform leakage current tests in accordance with NFPA 99.
- F. Perform continuity testing in accordance with IEEE 142.
- G. When improper grounding is found on receptacles, check receptacles in entire project and correct. Perform retest.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Conduit supports.
- 2. Formed steel channel.
- 3. Spring steel clips.
- 4. Sleeves.
- 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- 6. Firestopping relating to electrical work.
- 7. Firestopping accessories.
- 8. Equipment bases and supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section Cast-In-Place Concrete: Product requirements for concrete for placement by this section.
- 2. Section 27 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.
- 3. Section 28 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 2. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 3. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- 4. ASTM E1966 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

B. FM Global:

1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.

C. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

- 1. UL 263 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 2. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 3. UL 1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
- 4. UL 2079 Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- 5. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

E. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):

1. WH - Certification Listings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E814 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
 - 1. Ratings may be 3-hours for firestopping in through-penetrations of 4-hour fire rated assemblies unless otherwise required by applicable codes.
- B. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 or UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
- C. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestopping: Conform to UL for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
- E. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze hangers and hangers and supports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Engineering Judgements: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgements by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 or ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - 1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - 2. Floor and Roof Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - a. Floor Penetrations Within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.
- B. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor and Roof Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
 - 1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
 - 2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.
- C. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.
- D. Fire Resistant Joints Between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.
- E. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.
- D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. Electroline Manufacturing Company.
 - 3. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Hanger Rods: Threaded high tensile strength galvanized carbon steel with free running threads.
- C. Beam Clamps: Malleable Iron, with tapered hole in base and back to accept either bolt or hanger rod. Set screw: hardened steel.
- D. Conduit clamps for trapeze hangers: Galvanized steel, notched to fit trapeze with single bolt to tighten.
- E. Conduit clamps general purpose: One hole malleable iron for surface mounted conduits.
- F. Cable Ties: High strength nylon temperature rated to 185 degrees F. Self locking.

2.2 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp
 - 2. B-Line Systems.
 - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage thick steel. With holes 1-1/2 inches on center.

2.3 SPRING STEEL CLIPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell.
 - 2. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Mounting hole and screw closure.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for conduit Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves for conduit Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for conduit Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- D. Stuffing or Fire-stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc.
 - 2. NMP Corporation.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2. Fire Trak Corp.
 - 3. Hilti Corp.
 - 4. International Protective Coating Corp.

- 5. 3M fire Protection Products.
- 6. Specified Technology, Inc.
- 7. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.
 - 1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single or Multiple component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
 - 2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single or Multiple component foam compound.
 - 3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
 - 4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral or ceramic fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
 - 5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
 - 6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
 - 7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.
- C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.
- B. Dam Material: Permanent:
 - 1. Mineral fiberboard.
 - 2. Mineral fiber matting.
 - 3. Sheet metal.
 - 4. Plywood or particle board.
 - 5. Alumina silicate fire board.
- C. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.
- D. General:
 - 1. Furnish UL listed products [or products tested by independent testing laboratory].
 - 2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.
- E. Non-Rated Surfaces:
 - 1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where conduit is exposed.
 - 2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between conduit and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Install backing or damming materials to arrest liquid material leakage.
- D. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill or cut structural members.

3.3 INSTALLATION - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Provide precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder actuated anchors and preset inserts.
 - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Provide beam clamps, spring steel clips, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
 - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Provide self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Provide toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
 - 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Provide expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 6. Sheet Metal: Provide sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Wood Elements: Provide wood screws.

B. Inserts:

- 1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- 2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- C. Install conduit and raceway support and spacing in accordance with NEC.

- D. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- E. Install multiple conduit runs on common hangers.

F. Supports:

- 1. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel channel. Install hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Install spring lock washers under nuts.
- 2. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- 3. In wet and damp locations install steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.
- 4. Support vertical conduit at every floor.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items, requiring firestopping.
- B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating, to uniform density and texture.
- D. Compress fibered material to maximum 40 percent of its uncompressed size.
- E. Dam material to remain.

F. Fire Rated Surface:

- 1. Seal opening at floor, wall, partition, ceiling, and roof as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - c. Pack void with backing material.
 - d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
- 2. Where cable tray, bus, cable bus, conduit, wireway and trough penetrates fire rated surface, install firestopping product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Non-Rated Surfaces:

- 1. Seal opening through non-fire rated wall, partition floor, ceiling, and roof opening as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.

- 2. Install escutcheons floor plates or ceiling plates where conduit, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.
- 3. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to size of conduit and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 4. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

3.5 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- B. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.
- B. Conduit penetrations not required to be watertight: Sleeve and fill with silicon foam.
- C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- D. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- E. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- F. Where conduit or raceway penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- G. Install stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 03 Equipment Wiring Connections.
 - 2. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 26 05 34 Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 5. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.
 - 6. Section 26 27 16 Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
 - 7. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices.
 - 8. Section 27 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems.
 - 9. Section 28 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
 - 3. ANSI C80.5 Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - 2. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 3. NEMA OS 1 Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 4. NEMA OS 2 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 5. NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
 - 6. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
 - 7. NEMA TC 3 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Underground More than 5 feet outside Foundation Wall: Provide, thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast metal boxes or nonmetallic handhole.

- C. Underground Within 5 feet from Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit or plastic coated conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic boxes.
- D. In or Under Slab on Grade: Provide thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast or nonmetallic metal boxes.
- E. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, pull, and junction boxes.
- F. In Slab Above Grade: Provide intermediate metal conduit. Provide sheet metal boxes.
- G. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- H. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing, thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.
- I. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for the following:
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Nonmetallic conduit.
 - 4. Flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - 5. Nonmetallic tubing.
 - 6. Raceway fittings.
 - 7. Conduit bodies.
 - 8. Surface raceway.
 - 9. Wireway.
 - 10. Pull and junction boxes.
 - 11. Handholes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inch.
 - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 05 03.
- C. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.2 PVC COATED METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
- 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
- 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
- 4. Walker Systems Inc.
- 5. The Wiremold Co.
- 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating, 40 mil thick.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel fittings with external PVC coating to match conduit.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked aluminum construction.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked aluminum construction with PVC jacket.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.

- B. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.

2.6 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.7 NONMETALLIC TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.8 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway.
- C. Finish: Gray enamel.
- D. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories; match finish on raceway.

2.9 SURFACE NONMETAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Plastic or Fiberglass channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface raceway.
- C. Finish: Gray.
- D. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories, finish to match raceway.

2.10 WIREWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: General purpose, Raintight type wireway.
- C. Knockouts: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Size: 12 x 12 inch; length as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cover: Hinged, Screw cover with full gaskets.
- F. Connector: Slip-in.
- G. Fittings: Lay-in type with removable top, bottom, and side; captive screws.
- H. Finish: Rust inhibiting primer coating with gray enamel finish.

2.11 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.

- 6. or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
 - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer.
- E. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.12 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- C. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.
- D. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 6; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- E. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Smooth cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
 - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".
- F. Fiberglass Concrete composite Handholes: Die-molded, glass-fiber hand holes:
 - 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6 inch x 6 inch cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
 - 2. Cover: Glass-fiber, weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to roughin.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes]. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- B. Remove concealed abandoned raceway to its source.
- C. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets when raceway is abandoned and removed. Install blank cover for abandoned outlets not removed.
- D. Maintain access to existing boxes and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- E. Extend existing raceway and box installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- F. Clean and repair existing raceway and boxes to remain or to be reinstalled.
- G. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- I. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- J. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

3.3 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

- A. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system.
- B. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- D. Group related raceway; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.

- E. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- F. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Construct wireway supports from steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- H. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- I. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- J. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- K. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab Above Grade: 3/4 inch. Do not cross conduits in slab larger than 1/2 inch.
- L. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.
- M. Maintain 12 inch clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.
- N. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- O. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- P. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- Q. Install conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- R. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Install factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- S. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- T. Install fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where raceway crosses, control and expansion joints.
- U. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- V. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- W. Surface Raceway: Install flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces; mount plumb and level. Install insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.

X. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Adjust box location up to 10 feet prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.
- C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- E. In Accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- G. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches separation. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- H. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- I. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- J. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- K. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- L. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- M. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- N. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- O. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods in accordance with Section 07 84 00.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket.
- C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 05 34 - FLOOR BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes floor boxes; floor box service fittings; poke-through fittings; and access floor boxes.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section Firestopping: Firestopping for electrical work.
- 2. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems: Firestopping for electrical work.
- 3. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- 4. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in floor boxes.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA OS 1 Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog data for floor boxes service fittings.
- C. Samples: Submit two of each service fitting illustrating size, material, configuration, and finish.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each floor box and poke-through fitting.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two protective rings.

C. Furnish two carpet rings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Walker Systems, Inc.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Floor Boxes: NEMA OS 1, 1-1/2 inches deep.
- C. Adjustability: Fully adjustable.
- D. Material: Cast metal.
- E. Shape: Round or Rectangular.

2.2 PEDESTAL-TYPE CONVENIENCE OUTLET SERVICE FITTING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Walker Systems, Inc.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Housing: Satin aluminum.
- C. Device Plate: Stainless steel.
- D. Configuration: One duplex.

2.3 FLUSH-COVER-TYPE CONVENIENCE RECEPTACLE SERVICE FITTING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Walker Systems, Inc.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Material: Aluminum.
- C. Configuration: Duplex flap opening.

2.4 POKE-THROUGH FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Walker Systems, Inc.
 - 3. or approved equal.

- B. Product Description: Assembly comprising service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination.
- C. Fire Rating: 3 hours.
- D. Service Fitting Type: Flush.
- E. Housing: Satin aluminum.
- F. Device Plate: Stainless steel.
- G. Configuration: One duplex and one communications outlet.

2.5 ACCESS FLOOR BOX

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Walker Systems, Inc.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Sheet metal box suitable for mounting in access floor system.
- C. Cover: Impact resistant plastic finish.
- D. Convenience Receptacle: Two with isolated ground.
- E. Communications Receptacle: modular jack.
- F. Data Receptacle: Four.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices, and work areas prior to rough-in.
- C. Verify openings in access floor are in proper locations.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect abandoned service fitting devices and remove service fittings. Install blank cover for abandoned floor boxes not removed.
- B. Maintain access to existing floor boxes remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.

- C. Extend existing service fitting installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- D. Clean and repair existing service fittings to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes and fittings are indicated on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Adjust box location up to 10 feet to accommodate intended purpose.
- B. Floor Box Requirements: Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.
- C. Set floor boxes level.
- D. Install boxes and fittings to preserve fire resistance rating of slabs and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install protective rings on active flush cover service fittings.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust floor box flush with finish flooring material.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.

END OF SECTION 26 05 34

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Wire markers.
 - 4. Conduit markers.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Underground Warning Tape.
 - 7. Lockout Devices.

B. Related Sections:

- Section Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.
- 2. Section 27 05 53 Identification for Communications Systems.
- 3. Section 28 05 53 Identification for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:

- 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog literature for each product required.
- 2. Submit electrical identification schedule including list of wording, symbols, letter size, color coding, tag number, location, and function.

C. Samples:

- 1. Submit two tags, actual size.
- 2. Submit two labels, actual size.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged devices; include tag numbers.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept identification products on site in original containers. Inspect for damage.
- C. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- D. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Install labels or nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive are within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for extra materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved white letters on black contrasting background color.
- C. Letter Size:
 - 1. 1/2 inch high letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 - 2. 1.2 inch high letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- D. Minimum nameplate thickness: 1/8 inch.

2.2 LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 1/4 inch white letters on black background.

2.3 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Cloth tape or split sleeve type wire markers.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.

2.4 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Labels fastened with adhesive or Stencils.
- C. Color:
 - 1. Medium Voltage System: Black lettering on white background.
 - 2. 480 Volt System: Black lettering on white background.
 - 3. 208 Volt System: Black lettering on white background.
- D. Legend:
 - 1. Medium Voltage System: HIGH VOLTAGE.
 - 2. 480 Volt System: 480 VOLTS.
 - 3. 208 Volt System: 208 VOLTS.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. American Labelmark Co.
- 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- 3. Kraftbilt.
- 4. Panduit Corp
- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1 inch high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to the following:
 - 1. Black lettering on white background.
 - 2. White lettering on gray background.
 - 3. Red lettering on white background.

2.6 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: 6 inch wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored [red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

2.7 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. American Labelmark Co.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Kraftbilt.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. or approved equal.
 - 2. Reinforced nylon hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Install identification on existing equipment to remain in accordance with this section.
- B. Install identification on unmarked existing equipment.
- C. Replace lost nameplates, labels or markers.
- D. Re-stencil existing equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of painting.
- B. Nameplate Installation:
 - 1. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
 - 2. Install nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
 - 3. Install nameplates for each control panel and major control components located outside panel with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
 - 4. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws, rivets, or adhesive.
 - 5. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on recessed panelboard in finished locations.
 - 6. Install nameplates for the following:
 - a. Switchboards.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Transformers.
 - d. Service Disconnects.

C. Label Installation:

- 1. Install label parallel to equipment lines.
- 2. Install label for identification of individual control device stations.
- 3. Install labels for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

D. Wire Marker Installation:

- 1. Install wire marker for each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes and each load connection.
- 2. Mark data cabling at each end. Install additional marking at accessible locations along the cable run.
- 3. Install labels at data outlets identifying patch panel and port designation.

E. Conduit Marker Installation:

- 1. Install conduit marker for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- 2. Conduit Marker Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- 3. Raceway Painting: Identify conduit using field painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
 - a. Paint colored band on each conduit longer than 6 feet.
 - b. Paint bands 20 feet on center.
 - c. Color:
 - 1) 480 Volt System: Yellow.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- 2) 208 Volt System: Blue.
- 3) Fire Alarm System: Red.
- F. Stencil Installation:
 - 1. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- G. Underground Warning Tape Installation:
 - 1. Install underground warning tape along length of each underground conduit, raceway, or cable 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried conduit, raceway, or cable.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Remote control lighting relays.
- 2. Lighting contactors.
- 3. Switches.
- 4. Switch plates.
- 5. Occupancy sensors.
- 6. Photocells.
- 7. Photocell control unit.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 26 05 03 Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution requirements for electric connections specified by this section.
- 2. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- 3. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for raceway and boxes for placement by this section.
- 4. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for electrical identification items for placement by this section.
- 5. Section 26 24 16 Panelboards.
- 6. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Product requirements for wiring devices for placement by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA AB 1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
 - 2. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 - 3. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.
 - 4. NEMA ICS 4 Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks.
 - 5. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
 - 6. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.
 - 7. NEMA KS 1 Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Distributed switching control using self contained individually mounted lighting relays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensioned drawings of lighting control system components and accessories.
 - 1. One Line Diagram: Indicating system configuration indicating panels, number and type of switches or devices.
 - 2. Include typical wiring diagrams for each component.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard product data for each system component.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for each system component.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record the following information:
 - 1. Actual locations of components and record circuiting and switching arrangements.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams reflecting field installed conditions with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit replacement parts numbers.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's published installation instructions and operating instructions.
 - 3. Recommended renewal parts list.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept components on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect components by storing in manufacturer's containers indoor protected from weather.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for components.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for extra materials.
- B. Furnish two of each switch type.
- C. Furnish two of each occupancy sensor type.
- D. Furnish two of each photocell type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REMOTE CONTROL LIGHTING RELAYS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Automatic Switch Co.
 - 2. Cutler-Hammer.
 - 3. Square D.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Heavy duty, single-coil momentary contact mechanically held remote control relays.
- C. Contacts: Rated 20 amperes at 120 or 277 volts. Rated for lighting applications with high intensity discharge (HID), quartz halogen, tungsten or fluorescent lamps.
- D. Line Voltage Connections: Clamp type screw terminals.
- E. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from [steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Automatic Switch Co.
 - 2. Cutler-Hammer Model.
 - 3. Square D Model.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA ICS 2, magnetic lighting contactor.

- C. Configuration: Mechanically held, 2 or 3 wire control.
- D. Coil Operating Voltage: 24 or 120 volts, 60 Hertz.
- E. Poles: To match circuit configuration and control function.
- F. Contact Rating: Conductor overcurrent protection, considering derating for continuous loads.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, heavy-duty oiltight type with Form Z contacts, rated A150.
 - 2. Pushbutton: ON/OFF function, with covered configuration.
 - 3. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC function, with rotary action.
 - 4. Indicating Light: Green lens, resistor type, with led lamp.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: One field convertible in addition to seal-in contact.
 - 6. Relays: NEMA ICS 2.
 - 7. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, 80 VA minimum, in each enclosed contactor. Furnish fused secondary, and bond unfused leg of secondary to enclosure.
- H. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

2.3 SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated Model.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour/Legrand.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Wall Switch: Specification Grade unlighted, momentary pushbutton type for overriding relays.
 - 1. Material: Plastic.
 - 2. Color: White.
- C. Key Switch: Spade key type. Match non-key switch ratings.
- D. Switches with Pilot Lamp: Momentary contact, three position rocker type, ivory color, rated 3 amperes at 25 VAC, with integral red pilot light.

2.4 SWITCH PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour/Legrand.

- 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Specification Grade.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.

2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSOR

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls.
 - 2. MYTECH Corporation.
 - 3. Novitas.
 - 4. Watt Stopper.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Compatible with modular relay panels. Capable of being wired directly to Class 2P wiring without auxiliary components or devices.
- C. Separate sensitivity and time delay adjustments with LED indication of sensed movement. User adjustable time-delay: 30 seconds to 12 minutes.
- D. Furnish with manual override.
- E. Operation: Silent.
- F. Room Sensors: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Corridor and Hallway Sensors:
 - 1. Capable of detecting motion 14 feet wide and 80 feet long with one sensor mounted 10 feet above floor.
 - 2. Capable of detecting motion in warehouse aisle 10 feet wide and 60 feet long or 100 feet long when mounted 22 feet above floor.
 - 3. Capable of being wired in master-slave configuration to extend area of coverage.

2.6 PHOTOCELLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls.
 - 2. MYTECH Corporation.
 - 3. Novitas.
 - 4. Watt Stopper.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. General: Consist of sensor mounted as indicated on Drawings with separate control-calibration module. Sensor connected to control-calibration module via single shielded conductor with maximum distance of 500 feet. Control unit powered by 24 VAC.
- C. Control-Calibration Module: Furnish with the following:
 - 1. Capable of being switched between 4 measurement ranges.
 - 2. Separate trip points for high and low response settings.
 - 3. Momentary contact device to override photocell relays.

- 4. Three minute time delay between switching outputs to avoid nuisance tripping.
- D. Sensor Devices: Each sensor employs photo diode technology to allow linear response to daylight within illuminance range.
 - 1. Exterior Lighting: Hooded sensor, horizontally mounted, employing flat lens, and working range 10-100 footcandles in 10 percent increments. Entire sensor encased in optically clear epoxy resin.
 - 2. Indoor Lighting: Sensor with Fresnel lens providing for 60 degree cone shaped response area to monitor indoor office lighting levels.
 - 3. Atriums: Sensor with translucent dome with 180 degree field of view and respond in range of 100-1,000 footcandles.
 - 4. Skylights: Sensor with translucent dome with 180 degree field of view and respond in range of 1,000-10,000 footcandles.

2.7 PHOTOCELL CONTROL UNIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Douglas Lighting Controls.
 - 2. MYTECH Corporation.
 - 3. Novitas.
 - 4. Watt Stopper.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Photodiode control unit with PHOTOCELL ENABLE and MASTER OVERRIDE inputs for remote control, 3 minute time delay, and with selectable ranges for 10-100 footcandle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount switches, occupancy sensors, and photocells as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19.
- C. Label each low voltage wire clearly indicating connecting relay panel. Refer to Section 26 05 53.
- D. Mount relay as indicated on Drawings. Wire numbered relays in panel to control power to each load. Install relays to be accessible. Allow space around relays for ventilation and circulation of air.
- E. Identify power wiring with circuit breaker number controlling load. When multiple circuit breaker panels are feeding into relay panel, label wires to indicate originating panel designation.
- F. Label each low voltage wire with relay number at each switch or sensor.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Requirements for manufacturer's field services.
- B. Furnish services for minimum of one day for check, test, and start-up. Perform the following services:
 - 1. Check installation of panelboards.
 - 2. Test operation of remote controlled devices.
 - 3. Repair or replace defective components.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for starting and adjusting.
- B. Test each system component after installation to verify proper operation.
- C. Test relays, contactors and switches after installation to confirm proper operation.
- D. Confirm correct loads are recorded on directory card in each panel.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for demonstration and training.
- B. Demonstrate operation of the following system components:
 - 1. Operation of switches. Demonstrate for all zones.
 - 2. Operation of each type of occupancy sensors. Demonstrate for all zones.
 - 3. Operation of each type of photocell. Demonstrate for all zones.
- C. Furnish 8 hours to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of system. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7 days notice to Architect/Engineer of training date.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution and branch circuit panelboards, electronic grade branch circuit panelboards, and load centers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 28 13 Fuses.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
 - 1. IEEE C62.41 Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - NEMA AB 1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
 - 2. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 - 3. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.
 - 4. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
 - 5. NEMA KS 1 Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
 - 6. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards.
 - 7. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- C. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- D. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 67 Safety for Panelboards.
 - 2. UL 1283 Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
 - 3. UL 1449 Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.
- C. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing specified features of standard products.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of panelboards and record actual circuiting arrangements.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit spare parts listing; source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies; and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each panelboard key. Panelboards keyed alike to Owner's current keying system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Appleton Electric Co.
 - 2. Eaton Corp.
 - GE Electrical.
 - 4. Siemens.
 - 5. Square D.
- B. Product Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type panelboard.
- C. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Temperature: 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Altitude: 100 feet above sea level.
- D. Panelboard Bus: Copper current carrying components, ratings as indicated on Drawings. Furnish copper ground bus in each panelboard.

- E. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: 22,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240 volt panelboards; 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480 volt panelboards, or as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Furnish interlock to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class R fuses.
- G. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Furnish circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
- H. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
- I. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5 fuse.
- J. Controllers: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower.
 - 1. Two-speed Controllers: Include integral time delay transition between FAST and SLOW speeds.
 - 2. Full-voltage Reversing Controllers: Include electrical interlock [and integral time delay transition] between FORWARD and REVERSE rotation.
 - 3. Control Voltage: 120 or 480 volts, 60 Hertz.
 - 4. Overload Relay: NEMA ICS 2; bimetal.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2, 2 each field convertible contacts in addition to seal-in contact.
 - 6. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, heavy duty type.
 - 7. Pilot Device Contacts: NEMA ICS 5, Form Z, rated A150.
 - 8. Pushbuttons: Shrouded type.
 - 9. Indicating Lights: Resistor LED type.
 - 10. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
 - 11. Relays: NEMA ICS 2.
 - 12. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, as indicated on Drawings. Furnish fused [primary and] secondary, and bond unfused leg of secondary to enclosure.
- K. Circuit Breaker Accessories: Trip units and auxiliary switches as indicated on Drawings.
- L. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1 or 3R cabinet box.
- M. Cabinet Front: Surface door-in-door type, fastened with hinge and latch, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Appleton Electric Co.
 - 2. Eaton Corp.
 - GE Electrical.
 - 4. Siemens.
 - 5. Square D.
- B. Product Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- C. Panelboard Bus: Copper current carrying components, ratings as indicated on Drawings. Furnish copper ground bus in each panelboard; furnish insulated ground bus as indicated on Drawings.
- D. For non-linear load applications subject to harmonics furnish 200 percent rated, plated copper, solid neutral.
- E. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240 volt panelboards; 14,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480 volt panelboards, or as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits, Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits, Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers as indicated on Drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- G. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5 fuse.
- H. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1 or Type 3R.
- I. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.
- J. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.3 LOAD CENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Appleton Electric Co.
 - 2. Eaton Corp.
 - 3. GE Electrical.
 - 4. Siemens.

- 5. Square D.
- B. Product Description: Circuit breaker load center, with bus ratings as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
- D. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, plug-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits, Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers as indicated on Drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- E. Enclosure: General Purpose.
- F. Box: Flush or Surface type with door, and lock on door. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect abandoned panelboards and load centers. Remove abandoned panelboards and load centers.
- B. Maintain access to existing panelboard and load centers remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Clean and repair existing panelboards and load centers to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and load centers in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Install panelboards and load centers plumb.
- C. Install recessed panelboards and load centers flush with wall finishes.
- D. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard and load center; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- E. Install filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- F. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard and load center. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes to balance phase loads.
- G. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- H. Install spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to accessible location above ceiling. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch. Identify each as SPARE.

I. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26. Connect equipment ground bars of panels in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform circuit breaker inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.
- D. Perform switch inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.
- E. Perform controller inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for starting and adjusting.
- B. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in panelboard to balance phase loads to within 20 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 16 - ELECTRICAL CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hinged cover enclosures, cabinets, terminal blocks, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 27 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems.
 - 4. Section 28 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - 2. NEMA ICS 4 Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data for enclosures, cabinets, and terminal blocks.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HINGED COVER ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Reliance Electric.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Construction: NEMA 250, Type 1, 3R or 4 steel stainless steel enclosure.
- C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by flush latch operable by screwdriver.
- D. Furnish interior plywood panel for mounting terminal blocks and electrical components; finish with white enamel.
- E. Enclosure Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.2 CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Reliance Electric.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Boxes: Galvanized steel with removable end walls.
- C. Box Size: 24 inches wide x 24 inches high x 6 inches deep.
- D. Backboard: Furnish 3/4 inch thick plywood backboard for mounting terminal blocks. Paint matte white.
- E. Fronts: Steel, flush or surface type with concealed trim clamps, screw cover front, door with concealed hinge, and flush lock keyed to match branch circuit panelboard. Finish with gray baked enamel.
- F. Knockouts:
 - 1. (2) 3/4"
 - 2. (2) 1"
 - 3. (2) 1-1/2"
 - 4. (2) 2"
 - 5. (2) 4"
 - 6. or combination thereof.
- G. Furnish metal barriers to form separate compartments wiring of different systems and voltages.
- H. Furnish accessory feet for free-standing equipment.

2.3 TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Reliance Electric.
 - 4. or approved equal
- B. Terminal Blocks: NEMA ICS 4.
- C. Power Terminals: Unit construction type with closed back and tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 600 volts.
- D. Signal and Control Terminals: Modular construction type, suitable for channel mounting, with tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 300 volts.
- E. Furnish ground bus terminal block, with each connector bonded to enclosure.

2.4 PLASTIC RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Reliance Electric.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Plastic channel with hinged or snap-on cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove abandoned cabinets and enclosures, including abandoned cabinets and enclosures above accessible ceiling finishes. Patch surfaces.
- B. Maintain access to existing cabinets and enclosures and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Extend existing cabinets and enclosures using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- D. Clean and repair existing cabinets and enclosures to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosures and boxes plumb. Anchor securely to wall and structural supports at each corner in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- B. Install cabinet fronts plumb.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and harmful materials.
- C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosure.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

END OF SECTION 26 27 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wall switches; wall dimmers; receptacles; multioutlet assembly; and device plates and decorative box covers.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Outlet boxes for wiring devices.
- 2. Section 26 05 34 Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems: Service fittings for receptacles installed on floor boxes.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA WD 1 General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each wiring device and wall plate illustrating materials, construction, color, and finish.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- 1. Hubbell Co.
- 2. Leviton.
- 3. Pass and Seymour.
- 4. Square D.
- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA WD 1, Heavy-Duty, AC only general-use snap switch.
- C. Body and Handle: Color by Architect plastic with toggle handle.
- D. Indicator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red color handle.
- E. Locator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red color handle.
- F. Ratings:
 - 1. Voltage: 120-277 volts, AC.
 - 2. Current: 20 amperes.

2.2 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Co.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA WD 1; Semiconductor dimmer for incandescent lamps, Type as indicated on Drawings in schedule.
- C. Body and Handle: Color by Architect plastic with linear slide.
- D. Voltage: 120-277 volts.
- E. Power Rating: Match load shown on drawings; 1000 watts minimum.
- F. Accessory Wall Switch: Match dimmer appearance.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Co.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA WD 1, Heavy-duty general use receptacle.
- C. Device Body: plastic, color by Architect.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- D. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20.
- F. GFCI Receptacle: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Co.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Decorative Cover Plate: Smooth plastic, color by architect.
- C. Jumbo Cover Plate: Smooth plastic, color by architect.
- D. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Gasketed cast metal plate with threaded and gasketed device cover.

2.5 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Co.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Pass and Seymour.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Multi-outlet Assembly: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as multi-outlet assembly.
- C. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Receptacles: Furnish covers and accessories to accept [convenience] receptacles specified in this Section.
- E. Receptacle Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Receptacle Color: By Architect.
- G. Channel Finish: Stainless steel.
- H. Fittings: Furnish manufacturer's standard couplings, elbows, outlet and device boxes, and connectors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- C. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned wiring devices.
- B. Modify installation to maintain access to existing wiring devices to remain active.
- C. Clean and repair existing wiring devices to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices plumb and level.
- B. Install switches with OFF position down.
- C. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- D. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
- E. Install receptacles with grounding pole on bottom.
- F. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- H. Connect wiring devices by wrapping solid conductor around screw terminal. Install stranded conductor for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. When stranded conductors are used in lieu of solid, use crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under device screws.
- I. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

J. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33 to obtain mounting heights as specified and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.
- C. Install convenience receptacle 18 inches above finished floor.
- D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above back splash of counter.
- E. Install dimmer 48 inches above finished floor.
- F. Coordinate installation of wiring devices with underfloor raceway service fittings provided under Section 26 05 39.
- G. Coordinate installation of wiring devices with floor box service fittings provided under Section 26 05 34.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- D. Verify each receptacle device is energized.
- E. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fuses.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Select fuses to provide appropriate levels of short circuit and overcurrent protection for the following components: wire, cable, bus structures, and other equipment. Design system to maintain component damage within acceptable levels during faults.
- B. Select fuses to coordinate with time current characteristics of other overcurrent protective elements, including other fuses, circuit breakers, and protective relays. Design system to maintain operation of device closest to fault operates.

1.4 FUSE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Main Service Switches Larger than 600 amperes: Class L (fast-acting).
- B. Main Service Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- C. Power Load Feeder Switches Larger than 600 amperes: Class L (time delay).
- D. Power Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 [(time delay).
- E. Motor Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- F. Lighting Load Feeder Switches Larger than 600 amperes: Class L time delay.
- G. Lighting Load Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- H. Other Feeder Switches Larger than 600 amperes: Class L time delay.
- I. Other Feeder Switches: Class RK1 (time delay).
- J. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).
- K. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 (time delay).
- L. Lighting Branch Circuits: Class G.

FUSES 26 28 13-1

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data sheets showing electrical characteristics, including time-current curves.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual sizes, ratings, and locations of fuses.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two fuse pullers.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for extra materials.
- B. Furnish three spare fuses of each Class, size, and rating installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bussmann Div., Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Commercial Enclosed Fuse Co.
 - 3. General Electric Co.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

FUSES 26 28 13-2

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

2.2 SPARE FUSE CABINET

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bussmann Div., Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Commercial Enclosed Fuse Co.
 - 3. General Electric Co.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.
- C. Doors: Hinged, with hasp for Owner's padlock.
- D. Finish: Primed for field painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove fuses from abandoned circuits.
- B. Maintain access to existing fuses and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuse with label oriented so manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.
- B. Install spare fuse cabinet as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES 26 28 13-3

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 28 19 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fusible and nonfusible switches.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 28 13 Fuses.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 - 2. NEMA KS 1 Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- B. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit switch ratings and enclosure dimensions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches and ratings of installed fuses.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. GE Electrical.
 - 2. Hubbell Inc.
 - 3. Square D.

- 4. Westinghouse Electric Corp.
- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class J fuses.
- D. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.
 - 3. Industrial Locations: Type 4X.
- E. Service Entrance: Switches identified for use as service equipment are to be labeled for this application. Furnish solid neutral assembly and equipment ground bar.
- F. Furnish switches with entirely copper current carrying parts.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. GE Electrical.
 - 2. Hubbell Inc.
 - 3. Square D.
 - 4. Westinghouse Electric Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from [steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.
 - 3. Industrial Locations: Type 4k.
- D. Service Entrance: Switches identified for use as service equipment are to be labeled for this application. Furnish solid neutral assembly and equipment ground bar.
- E. Furnish switches with entirely copper current carrying parts.

2.3 SWITCH RATINGS

- A. Switch Rating: Horsepower rated for AC or DC as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Short Circuit Current Rating: UL listed for 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes when used with or protected by Class R or Class J fuses (30-600 ampere switches employing appropriate fuse rejection schemes).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned enclosed switches.
- B. Maintain access to existing enclosed switches and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Clean and repair existing enclosed switches to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches plumb. Provide supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- B. Height:5 feet to operating handle.
- C. Install fuses for fusible disconnect switches. Refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.
- D. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- E. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.

END OF SECTION 26 28 19

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 29 16 - ENCLOSED CONTACTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes enclosed contactors for lighting and general purposes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 28 13 Fuses.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - NEMA AB 1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
 - 2. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
 - 3. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.
 - 4. NEMA ICS 5 Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
 - 5. NEMA ICS 6 Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.
 - 6. NEMA KS 1 Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- B. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit dimensions, size, voltage ratings and current ratings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and ratings of enclosed contactors.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for replacing and maintaining coil and contacts.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Appleton Electric.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Square D.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general purpose magnetic contactor.
- C. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.
- D. Poles: To match circuit configuration and control function.
- E. Product Features:
 - 1. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, standard-duty type with Form Z contacts, rated A150.
 - 2. Pushbutton: ON/OFF function, with shrouded configuration.
 - 3. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC function, with rotary action.
 - 4. Indicating Light: GREEN lens, transformer type, with led neon lamp.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: One, field convertible in addition to seal-in contact.
 - 6. Relays: NEMA ICS 2.
 - 7. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, 600 VA minimum, in each enclosed contactor. Furnish fused primary and secondary, and bond unfused leg of secondary to enclosure.
- F. Combination Contactors: Combine contactors with thermal magnetic circuit breaker conforming to NEMA AB 1, with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
- G. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from [steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Appleton Electric.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Square D.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA ICS 2, magnetic lighting contactor.
- C. Configuration: Mechanically held, 3 wire control.
- D. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.

- E. Poles: To match circuit configuration and control function.
- F. Contact Rating: Match branch circuit overcurrent protection, considering derating for continuous loads.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, standard-duty type with Form Z contacts, rated A150.
 - 2. Pushbutton: ON/OFF function, with shrouded configuration.
 - 3. Selector Switch: ON/OFF/AUTOMATIC function, with rotary action.
 - 4. Indicating Light: GREEN lens, transformer type, with led lamp.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: One, field convertible in addition to seal-in contact.
 - 6. Relays: NEMA ICS 2.
 - 7. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, 600 VA minimum, in each enclosed contactor. Furnish fused secondary, and bond unfused leg of secondary to enclosure.
- H. Combination Contactors: Combine contactors with thermal magnetic circuit breaker conforming to NEMA AB 1, with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
- I. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, to meet conditions. Fabricate enclosure from [steel finished with manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
 - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Exterior Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect abandoned enclosed contactors and remove abandoned enclosed contactors.
- B. Maintain access to existing enclosed contactors and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- C. Clean and repair existing enclosed contactors to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed contactors as indicated on Drawings, in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- B. Install enclosed contactors plumb. Provide supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- C. Height:5 ft to operating handle.
- D. Install fuses for fusible switches. Refer to Section 26 28 13 for product requirements.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

E. Install engraved plastic nameplates. Refer to Section 26 05 53 for product requirements and location.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.

END OF SECTION 26 29 16

SECTION 26 41 00 - FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes air terminals, interconnecting conductors, grounding, and bonding for lightning protection.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Lightning Protection Institute:
 - 1. LPI 175 Standard of Installation.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 780 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 96 Lightning Protection Components.
 - 2. UL 96A Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Description: Conductor system protecting entire building and having UL Master Label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of air terminals, grounding electrodes, and bonding connections to structure and other metal objects. Include terminal, electrode, and conductor sizes, and connection and termination details.
- C. Product Data: Submit catalog sheets showing dimensions and materials of each component, and include indication of listing in accordance with UL 96.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified factory and field testing and inspection.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Certificate of Compliance: Submit certificate from Underwriter's Laboratories indicating approval of lightning protection systems.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air terminals, grounding electrodes, bonding connections, and routing of system conductors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 780.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with UL 96A and furnish Master Label.
- C. Perform Work in accordance with LPI-175.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in lightning protection equipment with minimum three years documented experience and member of Lightning Protection Institute.
- B. Installer: Authorized installer of manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience and certified by Lightning Protection Institute.
- C. Inspection Agency: Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate Work with roofing and exterior and interior finish installations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. East Coast Lightning Equipment.
 - 2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Product Listing: UL 96.
- C. Air Terminals:
 - 1. Material: Copper or Aluminum.
 - 2. Configuration: Solid.
 - 3. Use adhesive base for single-ply roof installations.
 - 4. Air Terminal for Chimney: Lead-coated copper.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- 5. Grounding Rods: Solid copper.
- 6. Ground Plate: Copper.
- 7. Conductors:
 - a. Material: Copper or Aluminum.
 - b. Configuration: Cable.
- D. Connectors and Splicers: Bronze or Aluminum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned air terminals, interconnecting cable, and grounding electrodes, and other lightning protection components. Cut cable flush with walls, floors, and roof; patch surfaces.
- B. Maintain access to existing grounding and bonding connections, and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or install access panel specified in Section 08 31 13.
- C. Extend existing lightning protection installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations and as specified.
- D. Clean and repair existing remaining or reinstalled lightning protection components.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 780, UL 96A, and LPI-175.
- B. Connect conductors using mechanical connectors.
- C. Conceal interior conductors within building finishes. Conceal exterior conductors where practical.
- D. Bond exterior metal bodies on building to lightning protection system.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with UL 96A.

END OF SECTION 26 41 00

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior luminaires, lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 37 00 Air Outlets and Inlets: For interface with air handling fixtures.
 - 2. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 26 52 00 Emergency Lighting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C82.1 American National Standard for Lamp Ballast-Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.
 - 2. ANSI C82.4 American National Standard for Ballasts-for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire not standard product of manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.
- D. Samples: Submit two color chips 3 x 3 inch in size illustrating luminaire finish color where indicated in luminaire schedule.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each plastic lens type.

- C. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp installed.
- D. Furnish two of each ballast type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

- A. Product Description: Complete interior luminaire assemblies, with features, options, and accessories as scheduled.
- B. Refer to Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for product options.

2.2 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Industries Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 3. Magnetek Inc.
 - 4. Philips Electronic North America.
 - 5. Thomas Industries, Inc.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Electronic ballast less than 10 percent THD, suitable for lamps specified, with voltage to match luminaire voltage.

2.3 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Philips Electronics North America.
 - 4. Radiant Lamp Co.
 - 5. Siemens Corp.
 - 6. Venture Lighting International Inc.
 - 7. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: ANSI C82.4, metal halide lamp ballast, suitable for lamp specified, with voltage to match luminaire voltage.

2.4 FLUORESCENT DIMMING BALLASTS AND CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 3. General Electric Co.
 - 4. Hubbell Inc.
 - 5. Pass & Seymour.
 - 6. Thomas Industries.

- 7. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Electrical assembly of control unit and ballast to furnish smooth dimming of fluorescent lamps.
- C. Control Unit: Linear slide type, rated 1500 watts at rated volts.
- D. Ballast: Selected by dimming system manufacturer as suitable for operation with control unit and suitable for lamp type and quantity specified for luminaire.

2.5 INCANDESCENT LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Hanson Industries.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting.
 - 5. Neo-Ray Products.
 - 6. Philips Electronics North America.
 - 7. RCS Industries Co.
 - 8. Radiant Lighting.
 - 9. or approved equal.

2.6 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Hubbell Inc.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting.
 - 5. Philips Electronics.
 - 6. Siemens Corp.
 - 7. or approved equal.

2.7 HID LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Philips Electronic North America.
 - 4. RCS Industries North America.
 - 5. Siemens Corp.
 - 6. or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

A. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires, lamps, and accessories.

- B. Extend existing interior luminaire installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.
- C. Clean and repair existing interior luminaires to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Install pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- B. Support luminaires larger than 2 x 4 foot size independent of ceiling framing.
- C. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install surface mounted luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- E. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface-mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure or install auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires.
- F. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- G. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- I. Install wall-mounted luminaires at height as indicated on Drawings.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Connect luminaires to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 26 05 33 using flexible conduit.
- L. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- M. Install specified lamps in each luminaire.
- N. Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Section 23 37 00.
- O. Ground and bond interior luminaires in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated on Drawings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Relamp luminaires at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING 26 51 00-5

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 26 52 00 - EMERGENCY LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes emergency lighting units and exit signs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 2. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting: Exit signs.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Emergency lighting to comply with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.
- C. Samples: Submit two color chips 3 x 3 inch in size illustrating unit finish color.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish one replacement lamps for each lamp installed.
- C. Furnish one replacement battery for each battery type and size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Cooper Industries.
- 2. General Signal Corp.
- 3. Mule Emergency Lighting.
- 4. Dual-Lite.
- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Self-contained fluorescent emergency lighting unit.
- C. Battery: 6 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
- D. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.
- E. Lamps: Compact fluorescent.
- F. Remote Fixtures: Match fixtures on unit.
- G. Housing: White plastic.
- H. Indicators: Lamps to indicate AC ON and RECHARGING.
- I. TEST switch: Transfers unit from external power supply to integral battery supply.
- J. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection.
- K. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Industries.
 - 2. General Signal Corp.
 - 3. Mule Emergency Lighting.
 - 4. Dual-Lite.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Exit sign fixture.
- C. Housing: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Face: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment.
- F. Mounting: Universal, for field selection.
- G. Battery: 6 volt, nickel-cadmium type, with 1.5 hour capacity.
- H. Battery Charger: Dual-rate type, with sufficient capacity to recharge discharged battery to full charge within twelve hours.

- I. Lamps: LED.
- J. Input Voltage: 120 or 277 volts.

2.3 FLUORESCENT LAMP EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Industries.
 - 2. General Signal Corp.
 - 3. Mule Emergency Lighting.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Emergency battery power supply suitable for installation in ballast compartment of fluorescent luminaire.
- C. Lamp Ratings: One F40CW lamp providing 1100 lumens, minimum.
- D. Battery: Sealed nickel-cadmium type, rated for 10 year life.
- E. Include TEST switch and AC ON indicator light, installed to be operable and visible from outside of assembled luminaire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned emergency lighting units, exit signs, lamps, and accessories.
- B. Extend existing emergency lighting and exit sign installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.
- C. Clean and repair existing emergency lighting units and exit signs remaining or are to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspended exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Install pendant length required to suspend sign at indicated height.
- B. Install surface-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- C. Install wall-mounted emergency lighting units and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Install accessories furnished with each emergency lighting unit and exit sign.

- E. Connect emergency lighting units and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided in Section 26 05 33 as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within unit.
- G. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit and exit sign.
- H. Ground and bond emergency lighting units and exit signs in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Operate each unit after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Aim and adjust lamp fixtures.
- C. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated on Drawings.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Relamp emergency lighting units and exit signs having failed lamps at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 52 00

SECTION 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes exterior luminaries, poles, and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C82.1 American National Standard for Lamp Ballast-Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.
 - 2. ANSI C82.4 American National Standard for Ballasts-for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type).
 - 3. ANSI O5.1 Wood Poles, Specifications and Dimensions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire not standard Product of manufacturer.
- C. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.
- D. Samples: Submit two color chips 3 x 3 inch in size illustrating luminaire finish color where indicated in luminaire schedule.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store and handle solid wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Furnish bolt templates and pole mounting accessories to installer of pole foundations.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each lamp installed.
- C. Furnish two gallons of touch-up paint for each different painted finish and color.
- D. Furnish two ballasts of each lamp type installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINARIES

- A. Product Description: Complete exterior luminaire assemblies, with features, options, and accessories as scheduled.
- B. Refer to Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for product options.

2.2 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Industries Inc.
 - 2. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 3. General Electric Co.
 - 4. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 5. Magnetek Inc.
 - 6. Pass & Seymour.
 - 7. Philips Electronic North America.
 - 8. Thomas Industries, Inc.
- B. Product Description: High-power-factor type electromagnetic ballast certified by Certified Ballast Manufacturers, Inc. to comply with ANSI C82.1, suitable for lamps and environmental conditions specified, with voltage to match luminaire voltage.

2.3 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) BALLASTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Duro-Test Corp.
 - 2. General Electric Co.
 - 3. Philips Electronics North America.
 - 4. Radiant Lamp Co.
 - 5. Siemens Corp.
 - 6. Venture Lighting International Inc.
- B. Product Description: ANSI C82.4, metal halide lamp ballast, suitable for lamp and environmental conditions specified, with voltage to match luminaire voltage.

2.4 INCANDESCENT LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Duro-Test Corp.
- 2. General Electric Co.
- 3. Neo-Ray Products.
- 4. Philips Electronics North America.
- 5. RCS Industries Co.
- 6. Radiant Lighting.

2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Duro-Test Corp.
- 2. General Electric Co.
- 3. Hubbell Inc.
- 4. Philips Electronics.
- 5. Siemens Corp.
- 6. or approved equal.

2.6 HID LAMPS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Duro-Test Corp.
- 2. General Electric Co.
- 3. Philips Electronic North America.
- 4. RCS Industries North America.
- 5. Siemens Corp.
- 6. or approved equal.

2.7 METAL POLES

- A. Manufacturers: Per Drawings.
- B. Accessories:
 - 1. Handhole.
 - 2. Anchor bolts.
- C. Loading Capacity Ratings:
 - 1. Steady Wind: 150 miles per hour, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and Project conditions.
- B. Verify foundations are ready to receive fixtures.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect and remove abandoned exterior luminaries.
- B. Extend existing exterior luminaire installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.
- C. Clean and repair existing exterior luminaries to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete bases for lighting poles at locations as indicated on Drawings, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- B. Install poles plumb. Install double nuts to adjust plumb. Grout around each base.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Bond and ground luminaries, metal accessories and metal poles in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for improper connections and operation.
- C. Measure illumination levels to verify conformance with performance requirements.
- D. Take measurements during night sky, without moon or with heavy overcast clouds effectively obscuring moon.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Aim and adjust luminaries to provide illumination levels and distribution as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished work.
- B. Relamp luminaries at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 27 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wire.
 - 2. Mechanical connectors.
 - 3. Exothermic connections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Building Industry Consulting Service International, Inc.
 - 1. BICSI TDM Manual Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- C. Telecommunication Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance:
 - TIA/EIA 607 Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Communications grounding systems use the following elements as grounding electrodes:
 - 1. Building grounding electrode.
- B. Do not use the following elements as grounding electrodes:
 - 1. Building plumbing system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 10 ohms maximum.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for active electrodes.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide grounding, surge protection and lightning protection of telecommunications system in accordance with latest version of Grounding, Bonding and Electrical Protection chapter of the BICSI TDM Manual, TIA/EIA 607, and NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Complete grounding and bonding of building reinforcing steel prior concrete placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE

- A. Material: Stranded copper.
- B. Grounding Conductor: Copper conductor bare.
- C. Bonding Conductor: Copper conductor insulated.

2.2 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
- 2. Copperweld, Inc.
- 3. Erico, Inc.
- 4. ILSCO Corporation.
- 5. O-Z Gedney Co.
- 6. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
- 7. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Bronze connectors, suitable for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

2.3 EXOTHERMIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Cadweld, Erico, Inc.
 - 3. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 4. ILSCO Corporation.
 - 5. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 7. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Exothermic materials, accessories, and tools for preparing and making permanent field connections between grounding system components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils and surface contaminants at connection points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with BICSI TDM Manual, TIA/EIA 607 and NFPA 70.
- B. Install grounding and bonding conductors concealed from view.
- C. Install grounding for each rack using 6 AWG THHN, rated for 90 degrees C, insulated, copper stranded conductor to copper communication grounding bus bar located in main telecommunications entrance facility.
- D. Bond main telecommunications grounding system to building grounding electrode system at main electrical service entrance location with 6 AWG THHN, rated for 90 degrees C, insulated, copper stranded conductor.
- E. Install routing for grounding conductor as short and direct as practical.

- F. Install routing of bonding conductors with minimum number of bends and splices. Use sweeping bends.
- G. Install bonding connections with listed bolts, crimp pressure connectors, clamps, or lugs. Exothermic welding may be used.
- H. Position busbars near associated equipment and insulate from supports.
- I. Construct busbars of copper, 4 inches x 8 inches by 1/4 inch thick with pilot holes for ground lug.
- J. Bond backbone cabling at each sheath opening.
- K. Ground data cabinets, racks, cable trays, and mounting hardware located in Telephone Room, LAN Room, MDF Room and IDF Room.
- L. Install ground from each piece of equipment to MDF Room grounding bar via an insulated cable no smaller than 6 AWG stranded copper wire. Install proper grounding lug on cable where connecting to racks and grounding bar.
- M. Label grounding conductors and grounding bus bars in accordance with BICSI guidelines.
- N. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Visually inspect from each bus bar to main grounding electrode service location.
- C. Test in accordance with BICSI TDM Manual, TIA/EIA 607 and NFPA 70.
- D. When improper grounding is found, check entire project and correct. Perform retest.

END OF SECTION 27 05 26

SECTION 27 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Conduit supports.
- 2. Formed steel channel.
- 3. Spring steel clips.
- 4. Sleeves.
- 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- 6. Firestopping relating to electrical work.
- 7. Firestopping accessories.
- 8. Equipment bases and supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Product requirements for concrete for placement by this section.
- 2. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- 3. Section 28 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 2. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 3. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- 4. ASTM E1966 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

B. FM Global:

1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.

C. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

- 1. UL 263 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 2. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 3. UL 1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
- 4. UL 2079 Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- 5. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

E. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):

1. WH - Certification Listings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E814 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
 - 1. Ratings may be 3-hours for firestopping in through-penetrations of 4-hour fire rated assemblies unless otherwise required by applicable codes.
- B. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 or UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
- C. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestopping: Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
- E. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze hangers and hangers and supports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Engineering Judgements: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgements by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 or ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - 1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - 2. Floor Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - a. Floor Penetrations Within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.
- B. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
 - 1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
 - 2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.
- C. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.
- D. Fire Resistant Joints Between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.
- E. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.

C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.
- D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. Electroline Manufacturing Company.
 - 3. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 4. or approved equal.
 - B. Hanger Rods: Threaded high tensile strength galvanized carbon steel with free running threads.
 - C. Beam Clamps: Malleable Iron, with tapered hole in base and back to accept either bolt or hanger rod. Set screw: hardened steel.
 - D. Conduit clamps for trapeze hangers: Galvanized steel, notched to fit trapeze with single bolt to tighten.
 - E. Conduit clamps general purpose: One hole malleable iron for surface mounted conduits.
 - F. Cable Ties: High strength nylon temperature rated to 185 degrees F. Self locking.

2.2 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. B-Line Systems.
 - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage thick steel. With holes 1-1/2 inches on center.

2.3 SPRING STEEL CLIPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. B-Line Systems.
 - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal
- B. Product Description: Mounting hole and screw closure.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- D. Fire-stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc.
 - 2. NMP Corporation.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2. Fire Trak Corp.
 - 3. Hilti Corp.
 - 4. International Protective Coating Corp.
 - 5. 3M fire Protection Products.
 - 6. Specified Technology, Inc.
 - 7. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.

- 1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
- 2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single component foam compound.
- 3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
- 4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
- 5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
- 6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
- 7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.
- C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.
- B. Dam Material: Permanent:
 - 1. Mineral fiberboard.
 - 2. Mineral fiber matting.
 - 3. Sheet metal.
 - 4. Plywood or particle board.
 - 5. Alumina silicate fire board.
- C. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.
- D. General:
 - 1. Furnish UL listed products.
 - 2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.
- E. Non-Rated Surfaces:
 - 1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where conduit is exposed.
 - 2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between conduit and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.
- D. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill or cut structural members.

3.3 INSTALLATION - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Provide precast inserts, expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Provide beam clamps, spring steel clips, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
 - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Provide self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Provide toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
 - 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Provide expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 6. Sheet Metal: Provide sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Wood Elements: Provide wood screws.

B. Inserts:

- 1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- 2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- C. Install conduit and raceway support and spacing in accordance with NEC.
- D. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- E. Install multiple conduit runs on common hangers.
- F. Supports:

- 1. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel channel. Install hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Install spring lock washers under nuts.
- 2. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- 3. In wet and damp locations install steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.
- 4. Support vertical conduit at every other floor.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items, requiring firestopping.
- B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating, to uniform density and texture.
- D. Compress fibered material to maximum 40 percent of its uncompressed size.
- E. Dam material to remain.

F. Fire Rated Surface:

- 1. Seal opening at floor, wall, partition, ceiling, and roof as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - c. Pack void with backing material.
 - d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
- 2. Where cable tray, bus, cable bus, conduit, wireway or trough penetrates fire rated surface, install firestopping product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Non-Rated Surfaces:

- 1. Seal opening through non-fire rated wall, partition floor, ceiling, and roof opening as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Install escutcheons where conduit, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.
- 3. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to size of conduit and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

3.5 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- B. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.
- B. Conduit penetrations not required to be watertight: Sleeve and fill with silicon foam.
- C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- D. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- E. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- F. Where conduit or raceway penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- G. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: 5Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 27 05 29

SECTION 27 05 33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 03 Equipment Wiring Connections.
 - 2. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 05 34 Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 26 27 16 Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
 - 5. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices.
 - 6. Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
 - 7. Section 27 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.
 - 8. Section 27 05 53 Identification for Communications Systems.
 - 9. Section 28 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
 - 3. ANSI C80.5 Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - 2. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 3. NEMA OS 1 Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 4. NEMA OS 2 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 5. NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
 - 6. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
 - 7. NEMA TC 3 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Underground More than 5 feet outside Foundation Wall: Provide, thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast metal boxes or nonmetallic handhole.

- C. Underground Within 5 feet from Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit and plastic coated conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic boxes.
- D. In or Under Slab on Grade: Provide thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast or nonmetallic metal boxes.
- E. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, pull, and junction boxes.
- F. In Slab Above Grade: Provide intermediate metal conduit. Provide cast or nonmetallic boxes.
- G. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- H. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing or thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.
- I. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for the following:
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Nonmetallic conduit.
 - 4. Flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - 5. Nonmetallic tubing.
 - 6. Raceway fittings.
 - 7. Conduit bodies.
 - 8. Surface raceway.
 - 9. Wireway.
 - 10. Pull and junction boxes.
 - 11. Handholes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inch.
 - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 05 03.
- C. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.2 PVC COATED METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
- 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
- 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
- 4. Walker Systems Inc.
- 5. The Wiremold Co.
- 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating, 40 mil thick.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel fittings with external PVC coating to match conduit.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.

- B. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.

2.6 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 80 PVC.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.7 NONMETALLIC TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.8 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway.
- C. Finish: Gray enamel.
- D. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories; match finish on raceway.

2.9 SURFACE NONMETAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Plastic channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface raceway.
- C. Finish: Gray.
- D. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories, finish to match raceway.

2.10 WIREWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: General purpose, Raintight type wireway.
- C. Knockouts: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Size: as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cover: Hinged cover with full gaskets.
- F. Connector: Slip-in.
- G. Fittings: Lay-in type with removable top, bottom, and side; captive screws.
- H. Finish: Rust inhibiting primer coating with gray enamel finish.

2.11 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.

- 6. or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
 - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer.
- E. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.12 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- C. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.
- D. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 6; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- E. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Smooth cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
 - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".
- F. Fiberglass Concrete composite Handholes: Die-molded, glass-fiber concrete composite hand holes:
 - 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6 inch x 6 inch cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
 - 2. Cover: Glass-fiber concrete composite, weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to roughin.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- B. Remove concealed abandoned raceway to its source.
- C. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets when raceway is abandoned and removed. Install blank cover for abandoned outlets not removed.
- D. Maintain access to existing boxes and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- E. Extend existing raceway and box installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- F. Clean and repair existing raceway and boxes to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- B. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- C. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- D. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

3.4 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

- A. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system.
- B. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

- D. Group related raceway; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- E. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- F. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Construct wireway supports from steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- H. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- I. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- J. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- K. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab Above Grade: 3/4 inch. Do not cross conduits in slab larger than 1/2 inch.
- L. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.
- M. Maintain 12 inch clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.
- N. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- O. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- P. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- Q. Install conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- R. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Install factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- S. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- T. Install fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where raceway crosses control and expansion joints.
- U. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- V. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

- W. Surface Raceway: Install flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces; mount plumb and level. Install insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
- X. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Adjust box location up to 10 feet prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.
- C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- E. In Accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- G. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches separation. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- H. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- I. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- J. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- K. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- L. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- M. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- N. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- O. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.6 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods in accordance with Section 07 84 00.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket.
- C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 27 05 33

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 27 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Wire markers.
 - 4. Conduit markers.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Underground Warning Tape.
 - 7. Lockout Devices.

B. Related Sections:

- Section Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.
- 2. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.
- 3. Section 28 05 53 Identification for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:

- 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog literature for each product required.
- 2. Submit electrical identification schedule including list of wording, symbols, letter size, color coding, tag number, location, and function.

C. Samples:

- 1. Submit two tags, actual size.
- 2. Submit two labels, actual size.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged devices; include tag numbers.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept identification products on site in original containers. Inspect for damage.
- C. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- D. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Install labels or nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive are within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for extra materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved white letters on black contrasting background color.
- C. Letter Size:
 - 1. 1/2 inch high letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 - 2. 1/2 inch high letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- D. Minimum nameplate thickness: 1/8 inch.

2.2 LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. American Labelmark Co.
- 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- 3. Kraftbilt.
- 4. Panduit Corp.
- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 1/4 inch white letters on black background.

2.3 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Cloth tape or split sleeve type wire markers.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.

2.4 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Labels fastened with adhesive.
- C. Color:
 - 1. Telephone System: Blue lettering on white background.
- D. Legend:
 - 1. Telephone System: TELEPHONE.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.

- 4. Panduit Corp.
- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1 inch high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to the following:
 - 1. Black lettering on white background.
 - 2. White lettering on gray background.
 - 3. Red lettering on white background.
 - 4. Blue lettering on white background.

2.6 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: 6 inch wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

2.7 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Labelmark Co.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc
 - c. Kraftbilt.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. or approved equal.
 - 2. Reinforced nylon hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

A. Install identification on existing equipment to remain in accordance with this section.

- B. Install identification on unmarked existing equipment.
- C. Replace lost nameplates, labels or markers.
- D. Re-stencil existing equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of painting.
- B. Nameplate Installation:
 - 1. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
 - 2. Install nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
 - 3. Install nameplates for each control panel and major control components located outside panel with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
 - 4. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
 - 5. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on recessed panels in finished locations.

C. Label Installation:

- 1. Install label parallel to equipment lines.
- 2. Install label for identification of individual control device stations.
- 3. Install labels for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

D. Wire Marker Installation:

- 1. Install wire marker for each conductor at pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load location.
- 2. Mark data cabling at each end. Install additional marking at accessible locations along the cable run.
- 3. Install labels at data outlets identifying patch panel and port designation as indicated on Drawings.

E. Conduit Marker Installation:

- 1. Install conduit marker for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- 2. Conduit Marker Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- 3. Raceway Painting: Identify conduit using field painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
 - a. Paint colored band on each conduit longer than 6 feet.
 - b. Paint bands 20 feet on center.
 - c. Color:
 - 1) Telephone System: Green.

F. Stencil Installation:

1. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

G. Underground Warning Tape Installation:

1. Install underground warning tape along length of each underground conduit, raceway, or cable 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried conduit, raceway, or cable.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

END OF SECTION 27 05 53

SECTION 27 13 43 - COMMUNICATIONS SERVICES CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes arrangement with Telecommunications Utility Company for telecommunication service; payment of Utility Company charges for service installation; and backboards, cabinets, termination devices, outlets, and premises wiring.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section Painting and Coating: Painting backboards.
 - 2. Section 26 05 34 Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Wall plates.
 - 4. Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
 - 5. Section 27 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems.
 - 6. Section 27 05 53 Identification for Communications Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 262 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
- C. Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance:
 - 1. TIA/EIA 568 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
 - 2. TIA/EIA 569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - 1. UL 2043 Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Service entrance from Telecommunications Utility Company.
- B. Service Entrance Pathway: Empty raceway from point of Telephone Utility connection at property line or overhead pole to building service terminal backboard.
- C. Backbone Pathway: Conform to TIA/EIA 569 using conduit.
- D. Horizontal Pathway: Conform to TIA/EIA 569, using raceway, backboards, and cabinets as indicated on Drawings.

- E. Entrance Wiring: By Telephone Utility Company.
- F. Backbone Wiring: Complete from entrance equipment to each telecommunications closet using optical fiber backbone cables.
- G. Horizontal Wiring: Complete from telecommunications closet to each outlet using unshielded horizontal cables.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each termination device, cable, and outlet device.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and results for specified field testing and inspection.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide wiring materials located in plenums with peak optical density not greater than 0.5, average optical density not greater than 0.15, and flame spread not greater than 5 feet (1.5 m) when tested in accordance with NFPA 262.
- B. Provide combustible electrical equipment exposed within plenums with peak rate of heat release not greater than 100 kW, peak optical density not greater than 0.5, and average optical density not greater than 0.15 when tested in accordance with UL 2043.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 OUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of project.
- C. Testing Agency: Company member of International Electrical Testing Association and specializing in testing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two telephone outlet jacks.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with utility company, relocation of overhead of underground lines interfering with construction. Where power lines are to be relocated, bill utility costs directly to Owner.
- B. Contact utility company regarding charges related to service installation. Include utility charges in this contract.
- C. Utility charges for service installation paid by Owner and are not part of this contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TELEPHONE TERMINATION BACKBOARDS

- A. Material: Fire retardant Plywood.
- B. Size: As indicated on Drawings, 3/4 inch thick.

2.2 TELEPHONE TERMINATION CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Belkin.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Panduit.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized steel box with removable end walls, 24 inches wide, 24 inches high, 6 inches deep. Furnish plywood backboard inside cabinet for mounting telephone termination devices.
- C. Cabinet Fronts: Steel, flush or surface type with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, and flush lock keyed to match branch circuit panelboard.
- D. Finish: Gray baked enamel.

2.3 CROSS-CONNECT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Belkin.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Panduit.

- 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, wall-mounted or rack-mounted assembly of terminals with adequate capacity for active and spare circuits.

2.4 PATCH PANEL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Belkin.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - Panduit.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, rack-mounted assembly of terminals and accessory patch cords, with adequate capacity for active and spare circuits.

2.5 TELEPHONE OUTLET JACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Belkin.
 - 2. Leviton.
 - 3. Panduit.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Conform to TIA/EIA 568 requirements for cable connectors for specific cable types.

2.6 UNSHIELDED BACKBONE CABLE

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, 100-ohm, unshielded twisted pair plenum rated cable with 100, 50 or 25 pairs, AWG copper conductor.

2.7 SHIELDED BACKBONE CABLE

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, 150-ohm shielded, twisted-pair plenum rated cable with 2 pairs, 24 AWG copper conductor.

2.8 COAXIAL BACKBONE CABLE

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, 50-ohm coaxial plenum rated cable.

2.9 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLE

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, 62.5/125 um optical fiber plenum rated cable.

2.10 UNSHIELDED HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, 100-ohm, unshielded twisted pair plenum rated cable with 4 pairs, 24 AWG copper conductor.

2.11 SHIELDED HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, 150-ohm shielded, twisted-pair plenum rated cable with 2 pairs, 24 AWG copper conductor.

2.12 COAXIAL HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. Product Description: TIA/EIA 568, 50-ohm coaxial plenum rated cable.

2.13 OPTICAL FIBER HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. Product Description:TIA/EIA 568, 62.5/125 um optical fiber plenum rated cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned telecommunications cables and pathways, including abandoned cables and pathways above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- B. Disconnect and remove abandoned telecommunications equipment.
- C. Maintain access to existing telecommunications equipment, cabling, and terminations and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- D. Extend existing telecommunications installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.
- E. Clean and repair existing telecommunications equipment remaining or is to be reinstalled.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pathways in accordance with TIA/EIA 569.
- B. Install wire and cable in accordance with TIA/EIA 568.
- C. Finish paint termination backboards with durable white enamel in accordance with Section 09 90 00 prior to installation of telephone equipment.
- D. Install termination backboards and cabinets plumb, and attach securely to building wall at each corner.
- E. Install recessed cabinets flush with wall finishes, and stub 5 empty 1 inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling at each location.
- F. Install polyethylene pulling string in each empty telephone conduit over 10 feet in length or containing bends.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- G. Install engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with Section 27 05 53. Mark backboards and cabinets with legend "TELEPHONE."
- H. Ground and bond pathways, cable shields, and equipment in accordance with Section 27 05 26.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect and test optical fiber cables in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.25.
- C. Inspect and test copper cables and terminations in accordance with TIA/EIA 568.

END OF SECTION 27 13 43

SECTION 28 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Conduit supports.
- 2. Formed steel channel.
- 3. Spring steel clips.
- 4. Sleeves.
- 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- 6. Firestopping relating to electrical work.
- 7. Firestopping accessories.
- 8. Equipment bases and supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section Cast-In-Place Concrete: Product requirements for concrete for placement by this section.
- 2. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- 3. Section 27 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 2. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 3. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- 4. ASTM E1966 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

B. FM Global:

1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.

C. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

- 1. UL 263 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 2. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 3. UL 1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
- 4. UL 2079 Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- 5. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

E. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):

1. WH - Certification Listings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E119, ASTM E814, UL 263, UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
 - 1. Ratings may be 3-hours for firestopping in through-penetrations of 4-hour fire rated assemblies unless otherwise required by applicable codes.
- B. Surface Burning: ASTM E84 or UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
- C. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestopping: Conform to UL for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
- E. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze hangers and hangers and supports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.

- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Engineering Judgements: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgements by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies: UL 1479 or ASTM E814 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - 1. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - 2. Floor [and Roof] Penetrations: Fire F-Ratings and temperature T-Ratings as indicated on Drawings, but not less than 1-hour.
 - a. Floor Penetrations Within Wall Cavities: T-Rating is not required.
- B. Through Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire Rated Floor Assemblies: Materials to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
 - 1. Noncombustible Penetrating Items: Noncombustible materials for penetrating items connecting maximum of three stories.
 - 2. Penetrating Items: Materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction for penetrating items connecting maximum of two stories.
- C. Fire Resistant Joints in Fire Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies: ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for assembly in which joint is installed.
- D. Fire Resistant Joints Between Floor Slabs and Exterior Walls: ASTM E119 with 0.10 inch water gage minimum positive pressure differential to achieve fire resistant rating as indicated on Drawings for floor assembly.
- E. Surface Burning Characteristics: 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.
- D. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. Electroline Manufacturing Company.
 - 3. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Hanger Rods: Threaded high tensile strength galvanized carbon steel with free running threads.
- C. Beam Clamps: Malleable Iron, with tapered hole in base and back to accept either bolt or hanger rod. Set screw: hardened steel.
- D. Conduit clamps for trapeze hangers: Galvanized steel, notched to fit trapeze with single bolt to tighten.
- E. Conduit clamps general purpose: One hole malleable iron for surface mounted conduits.
- F. Cable Ties: High strength nylon temperature rated to 185 degrees F. Self locking.

2.2 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. B-Line Systems.
 - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.

- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage thick steel. With holes 1-1/2 inches on center.

2.3 SPRING STEEL CLIPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. B-Line Systems.
 - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division.
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Mounting hole and screw closure.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- D. Stuffing or Fire-stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc.
 - 2. NMP Corporation.
 - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2. Fire Trak Corp.
 - 3. Hilti Corp.
 - 4. International Protective Coating Corp.
 - 5. 3M fire Protection Products.
 - 6. Specified Technology, Inc.
 - 7. or approved equal.

- B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.
 - 1. Silicone Firestopping Elastomeric Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant.
 - 2. Foam Firestopping Compounds: Single component foam compound.
 - 3. Formulated Firestopping Compound of Incombustible Fibers: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers.
 - 4. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composite of mineral fiber stuffing insulation with silicone elastomer for smoke stopping.
 - 5. Mechanical Firestopping Device with Fillers: Mechanical device with incombustible fillers and silicone elastomer, covered with sheet stainless steel jacket, joined with collars, penetration sealed with flanged stops.
 - 6. Intumescent Firestopping: Intumescent putty compound which expands on exposure to surface heat gain.
 - 7. Firestop Pillows: Formed mineral fiber pillows.
- C. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.
- B. Dam Material: Permanent:
 - 1. Mineral fiberboard.
 - 2. Mineral fiber matting.
 - 3. Sheet metal.
 - 4. Plywood or particle board.
 - 5. Alumina silicate fire board.
- C. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.
- D. General:
 - 1. Furnish UL listed products.
 - 2. Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.
- E. Non-Rated Surfaces:
 - 1. Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where conduit is exposed.
 - 2. For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between conduit and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- D. Do not drill or cut structural members.

3.3 INSTALLATION - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Provide precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder actuated anchors and preset inserts.
 - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Provide beam clamps and spring steel clips.
 - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Provide self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Provide toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
 - 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Provide expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 6. Sheet Metal: Provide sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Wood Elements: Provide wood screws.

B. Inserts:

- 1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
- 2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- C. Install conduit and raceway support and spacing in accordance with NEC.
- D. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

E. Install multiple conduit runs on common hangers.

F. Supports:

- 1. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel channel. Install hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Install spring lock washers under nuts.
- 2. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- 3. In wet and damp locations install steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch off wall.
- 4. Support vertical conduit at every other floor.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items, requiring firestopping.
- B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer for type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with required fire ratings.
- C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating, to uniform density and texture.
- D. Compress fibered material to maximum 40 percent of its uncompressed size.
- E. Dam material to remain.

F. Fire Rated Surface:

- 1. Seal opening at floor, wall, partition, ceiling, and roof as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - c. Pack void with backing material.
 - d. Seal ends of sleeve with UL listed fire resistive silicone compound to meet fire rating of structure penetrated.
- 2. Where cable tray, bus, cable bus, conduit, wireway and trough penetrates fire rated surface, install firestopping product in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Non-Rated Surfaces:

- 1. Seal opening through non-fire rated wall, partition floor, ceiling, and roof opening as follows:
 - a. Install sleeve through opening and extending beyond minimum of 1 inch on both sides of building element.
 - b. Size sleeve allowing minimum of 1 inch void between sleeve and building element.
 - c. Install type of firestopping material recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Install escutcheons where conduit, penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include rooms with finished ceilings and where penetration occurs below finished ceiling.

- 3. Exterior wall openings below grade: Assemble rubber links of mechanical seal to size of conduit and tighten in place, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 4. Interior partitions: Seal pipe penetrations at clean rooms, laboratories, hospital spaces, computer rooms, telecommunication rooms and data rooms. Apply sealant to both sides of penetration to completely fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.

3.5 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment. Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- B. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.
- B. Conduit penetrations not required to be watertight: Sleeve and fill with silicon foam.
- C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- D. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- E. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- F. Where conduit or raceway penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with stuffing or fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- G. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 28 05 29

SECTION 28 05 33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 03 Equipment Wiring Connections.
 - 2. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 05 34 Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 26 27 16 Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
 - 5. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices.
 - 6. Section 27 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems.
 - 7. Section 28 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electronic Safety and Security.
 - 8. Section 28 05 53 Identification for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
 - 3. ANSI C80.5 Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - 2. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 3. NEMA OS 1 Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 4. NEMA OS 2 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 5. NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
 - 6. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
 - 7. NEMA TC 3 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Underground More than 5 feet outside Foundation Wall: Provide thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast metal boxes or nonmetallic handhole.

- C. Underground Within 5 feet from Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit or thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic boxes.
- D. In or Under Slab on Grade: Provide thickwall nonmetallic conduit. Provide cast or nonmetallic metal boxes.
- E. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, pull, and junction boxes.
- F. In Slab Above Grade: Provide intermediate metal conduit. Provide sheet metal boxes.
- G. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- H. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.
- I. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit. Provide sheetmetal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for the following:
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Nonmetallic conduit.
 - 4. Flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - 5. Nonmetallic tubing.
 - 6. Raceway fittings.
 - 7. Conduit bodies.
 - 8. Surface raceway.
 - 9. Wireway.
 - 10. Pull and junction boxes.
 - 11. Handholes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inch.
 - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 05 03.
- C. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.2 PVC COATED METAL CONDUIT

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
- 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
- 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
- 4. Walker Systems Inc.
- 5. The Wiremold Co.
- 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external PVC coating, 40 mil thick.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel fittings with external PVC coating to match conduit.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.

- B. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.

2.6 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.7 NONMETALLIC TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.8 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway.
- C. Finish: Gray enamel.
- D. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories; match finish on raceway.

2.9 SURFACE NONMETAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Plastic channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface raceway.
- C. Finish: Gray.
- D. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories, finish to match raceway.

2.10 WIREWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Raintight type wireway.
- C. Knockouts: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cover: Hinged cover with full gaskets.
- F. Connector: Slip-in.
- G. Fittings: Lay-in type with removable top, bottom, and side; captive screws.
- H. Finish: Rust inhibiting primer coating with gray enamel finish.

2.11 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.

- 6. or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
 - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast feralloy. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer.
- E. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.12 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 2. Hubbell Wiring Devices.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - 4. Walker Systems Inc.
 - 5. The Wiremold Co.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- C. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.
- D. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 6; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- E. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Smooth cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
 - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".
- F. Fiberglass Concrete composite Handholes: Die-molded, concrete composite hand holes:
 - 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6 inch x 6 inch cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
 - 2. Cover: Concrete composite, weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to roughin.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- B. Remove concealed abandoned raceway to its source.
- C. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets when raceway is abandoned and removed. Install blank cover for abandoned outlets not removed.
- D. Maintain access to existing boxes and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- E. Extend existing raceway and box installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- F. Clean and repair existing raceway and boxes to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- B. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- C. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- D. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

3.4 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

- A. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system.
- B. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

- D. Group related raceway; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- E. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- F. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Construct wireway supports from steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- H. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- I. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- J. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- K. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab Above Grade: 3/4 inch. Do not cross conduits in slab larger than 1/2 inch.
- L. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.
- M. Maintain 12 inch clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.
- N. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- O. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- P. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- Q. Install conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- R. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Install factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- S. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- T. Install fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where raceway crosses control and expansion joints.
- U. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- V. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

- W. Surface Raceway: Install flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces; mount plumb and level. Install insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
- X. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Adjust box location up to 10 feet prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.
- C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- E. In Accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- G. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches separation. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- H. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- I. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- J. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- K. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- L. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- M. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- N. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- O. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.6 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket.
- C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 28 05 33

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 28 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Wire markers.
 - 4. Conduit markers.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Underground Warning Tape.
 - 7. Lockout Devices.

B. Related Sections:

- Section Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.
- 2. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.
- 3. Section 27 05 53 Identification for Communications Systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog literature for each product required.
 - 2. Submit electrical identification schedule including list of wording, symbols, letter size, color coding, tag number, location, and function.

C. Samples:

- 1. Submit two tags, actual size.
- 2. Submit two labels, actual size.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged devices; include tag numbers.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept identification products on site in original containers. Inspect for damage.
- C. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- D. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Install labels or nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive are within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for extra materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved white letters on black contrasting background color.
- C. Letter Size:
 - 1. 1/2 inch high letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 - 2. 1/2 inch high letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- D. Minimum nameplate thickness: 1/8 inch.

2.2 LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 1/4 inch white letters on black background.

2.3 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Cloth tape or split sleeve type wire markers.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.

2.4 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: Labels fastened with adhesive.
- C. Color:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red lettering on white background.
- D. Legend:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: FIRE ALARM.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit.

- 5. or approved equal.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1 inch high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to the following:
 - 1. Black lettering on white background.
 - 2. White lettering on gray background.
 - 3. Red lettering on white background.
 - 4. Blue lettering on white background.

2.6 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Labelmark Co.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Kraftbilt.
 - 4. Panduit.
 - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Description: 6 inch wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored red with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

2.7 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Labelmark Co.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Kraftbilt.
 - d. Panduit.
 - e. or approved equal.
 - 2. Reinforced nylon hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

A. Install identification on existing equipment to remain in accordance with this section.

Job Training Facility - Choice Neighborhood Initiative

- B. Install identification on unmarked existing equipment.
- C. Replace lost nameplates, labels or markers.
- D. Re-stencil existing equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of painting.
- B. Nameplate Installation:
 - 1. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
 - 2. Install nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
 - 3. Install nameplates for each control panel and major control components located outside panel with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
 - 4. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
 - 5. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on recessed panels in finished locations.
 - 6. Install nameplates for the following:
 - a. Panels.

C. Label Installation:

- 1. Install label parallel to equipment lines.
- 2. Install label for identification of individual control device stations.
- 3. Install labels for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

D. Wire Marker Installation:

- 1. Install wire marker for each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection.
- 2. Mark data cabling at each end. Install additional marking at accessible locations along the cable run.
- 3. Install labels at data outlets identifying patch panel and port designation.

E. Conduit Marker Installation:

- 1. Install conduit marker for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- 2. Conduit Marker Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- 3. Raceway Painting: Identify conduit using field painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
 - a. Paint colored band on each conduit longer than 6 feet.
 - b. Paint bands 20 feet on center.
 - c. Color:
 - 1) Fire Alarm System: Red.

F. Stencil Installation:

- 1. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- G. Underground Warning Tape Installation:

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

1. Install underground warning tape along length of each underground conduit, raceway, or cable 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried conduit, raceway, or cable.

END OF SECTION 28 05 53

SECTION 28 31 01 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM (ADDRESSABLE) HORN/STROBE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 26, 27 and 28 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.
- C. Applicable Publications:
 - 1. Latest National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. 72 Local Protective Signaling Systems
 - b. 72E Automatic Fire Detectors
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. 864 Control units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide an addressable fire alarm system with addressable initiation devices. Provide audible and visual signal devices.
- B. The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, and performance of all operations in connection with providing the Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. Extent of the fire alarm system work in indicated on the schedules and riser diagrams.
- C. The requirements of the conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.
- D. The complete installation is to conform to the applicable sections of NFPA, local code requirements and the National Electrical Code.
- E. The work covered by this section of the specifications is to be coordinated with the related work as specified elsewhere under the project specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each and every item of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a single fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label. All control equipment is to be listed under UL category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable.
- B. The equipment and installation supervision/certification shall be provided by the

- manufacturer's representative who has been engaged in the production of this type (software driven) of equipment for at least ten (10) years, and has a fully-equipped service organization within fifty (50) miles of the installation.
- C. Provide transient protection devices that comply with UL864 requirements for all control devices.
- D. The system shall be UL listed for Power Limited Applications per NEC 760. All circuits must be marked in accordance with NEC article 760-23.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of fire alarm system equipment. Include standard or typical riser and wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance instructions for inclusion in maintenance manuals. Equipment submissions must include a minimum of the following:
 - 1. Complete descriptive data including UL listing for all system components.
 - 2. Complete sequence of operation of the system.
 - 3. Comprehensive description of the system's functional capabilities.
 - 4. Complete system wiring diagrams for components capable of being connected to the system and interfaces to associated equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings showing equipment/device locations and connecting wiring of entire fire alarm system. Include wiring and riser diagrams.
- C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of fire alarm equipment installed, including furnished specialties and accessories. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1. Include shop drawings and product data in maintenance data.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle fire alarm equipment carefully to prevent damage, breaking and scoring. Do not install damaged equipment or components; replace with new.
- B. Store fire alarm equipment in clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fire alarm systems which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Edwards

- 2. Silent Knight
- 3. Or approved equal

2.2 SYSTEM

- A. The system shall be addressable and utilize addressable initiating, monitoring, and control devices throughout the system. Each individual initiating device, control device and initiating appliance circuit shall be supervised. Normal operating and standby power shall also be supervised. The system shall include a control panel, manual pull stations, automatic fire detectors, heat detectors, ceiling smoke detectors, duct smoke detectors, horns, flashing lights, remote control devices, shut-down relays, all wiring, connections to devices, outlet boxes, junction boxes, and all other necessary material for a complete operating system. All horns and flashing lights shall meet or exceed the requirements as specified in the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1992.
- B. The fire alarm control panel shall allow for loading or editing special instructions and operating sequences as required. The system is to be capable of on-site programming to accommodate facility expansion, building parameter changes, or changes as required by local codes. All software operations are to be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control panel. Loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory.
- C. Initiation circuits shall be individually configurable on-site to provide either alarm/trouble operation, alarm only, trouble only, current limited alarm, no alarm, normally closed device monitoring, a non-latching circuit or a alarm verification circuit.
- D. Indicating appliance circuits shall be individually configurable on-site to provide upon activation, a fast march time, slow march time, or steady tone upon any output circuit until silenced or reset.
- E. All panels and peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name on each component. The component descriptions referenced under this section are representative of the type, product quality, material, and operating features desired for this installation.
- F. If equipment for submitted data does not meet the specified requirements, the contractor shall state what, if any, specific points of system operation differ from those points specified herein.

2.3 OPERATION

- A. Under normal condition, the front panel shall display a "SYSTEM NORMAL" message and the current time and date.
- B. Should an abnormal condition be detected, the front panel shall indicate the appropriate condition (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and an alert tone shall sound.

- C. The front panel shall also display the following information:
 - 1. Point status (i.e. alarm, trouble, supervisory)
 - 2. A display of sufficient characters to uniquely identify the location of the device. (80 characters or more)
 - 3. Type of device (i.e. smoke detector, pull station, monitor point)
- D. The front panel shall provide as the alert tone means of acknowledging abnormal conditions and inform the user that the condition has been acknowledged.
- E. The front panel shall continue to indicate the presence of an abnormal condition and shall provide a means of reviewing all conditions chronologically by type of condition (alarm, trouble, supervisory).

2.4 ALARM SILENCING

- A. An alarm silence button shall be provided which, when pressed, shall cause all alarm signals to cease to operate.
- B. An alarm silence inhibit function shall be available which, when used, shall disable the alarm silence button for a predetermined length of time.

2.5 SYSTEM RESET

- A. A system reset button shall be provided which, when pressed, shall return the system to normal state after all alarm conditions have been cleared. The front panel shall acknowledge that the reset key has been pressed and, upon completion of the reset cycle, shall indicate that the system is normal.
- B. Should an alarm condition continue to exist, the reset shall be aborted and the operator shall be notified that an alarm condition still exists. The control relays shall not reset. If a trouble condition exists, that shall also be indicated.
- C. If the alarm inhibit function is active, the system reset key press will be ignored and the operator shall be notified that the inhibit function is active until the preset time has expired.

2.6 FUNCTION KEYS

- A. Additional function keys shall be provided to access status data for the following points.
 - 1. Initiating device circuits.
 - 2. Indicating appliance circuits.
 - 3. Auxiliary relays.
 - 4. Feedback point status.
 - 5. I/O points.
- B. The following status shall be available.
 - 1. Primary state of the point.
 - 2. Zone, point identification, and card type.

- 3. Current priority of outputs.
- 4. Disable/enable status.
- 5. Automatic/manual control status of output points.
- 6. Relay status.

2.7 HISTORY LOGGING

- A. The control panel shall store a historical log of the trouble and alarm conditions in battery protected memory.
- B. The following shall be a minimum of data that shall be stored to be available for historical review:
 - 1. System reset
 - 2. Alarm silence
 - 3. Alarm acknowledge
 - 4. Alarm conditions
 - 5. Trouble conditions
 - 6. Trouble acknowledge
 - 7. Supervisory conditions
 - 8. Supervisory acknowledge
 - 9. Walk test results

2.8 WALK TEST

- A. The system shall be capable of being tested by one person. While in testing mode, the alarm activation of an initiating device circuit shall be silently logged as an alarm condition in the historical data file. The panel shall automatically reset itself after logging of the entry.
- B. The momentary disconnection of an indicating or initiating device shall be silently logged as a trouble condition in the historical data file. The panel shall automatically reset itself after logging of the trouble condition.
- C. The self test feature shall automatically revert to normal system operation after a preset period of time if not previously reset at the control panel.

2.9 ACCESS LEVELS

- A. There shall be a minimum of three (3) access levels each with a software assignable access code of up to 10 digits.
- B. A minimum of the following functions shall have access levels assigned with them:
 - 1. Alarm Silence
 - 2. System Reset
 - 3. Set Time/Date
 - 4. Manual Control of monitor and control points
 - 5. Disable/Enable of all points
 - 6. Clear Historical Alarm Log

- 7. Clear Historical Trouble Log
- 8. Walk Test

2.10 DETECTION OPERATION

- A. Smoke sensors shall be smoke density measuring devices having no self contained alarm set point. The alarm decision for each sensor shall be determined by the control panel. The control panel shall determine the condition of each sensor by comparing the sensor value to the stored values.
- B. The control panel shall maintain a moving average of the sensors' smoke chamber value to automatically compensate for dust and dirty conditions that could affect detection operations. Systems that do not automatically maintain a constant smoke obscuration sensitivity for each sensor by compensating for environmental factors are deemed unacceptable.
- C. The system shall automatically indicate when an individual sensor needs cleaning. When a sensor's average value reaches a predetermined value, a "dirty sensor" trouble condition shall be audibly and visibly indicated at the control panel for the individual sensor.
- D. The control panel shall continuously perform an automatic self-test routine on each sensor which will functionally check sensor electronics and ensure the accuracy of the values being transmitted to the control panel. If a sensor fails the self test routine, the control panel shall indicate a self test abnormal condition associated with the failing detector.
- E. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to access the following information for each sensor:
 - 1. Primary status
 - 2. Device type
 - 3. Present average value
 - 4. Present sensitivity selected
 - 5. Peak detection values
 - 6. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)
- F. The control panel shall have sufficient capacity to support at least 250 individually identified devices.
- G. The panel shall also provide support for conventional (hard wired) initiating device circuits and indicating device circuits.
- H. For increased smoke detection assurance, all addressable smoke sensors shall be provided with alarm verification. Only a verified alarm shall initiate the alarm sequence operation.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE PERIPHERAL DEVICES

A. The system shall communicate with all initiating and control devices individually.

- 1. All of these devices are to be individually annunciated at the control panel.
- 2. Annunciation shall include the following conditions for each point:
 - a. Alarm
 - b. Trouble
 - c. Open
 - d. Short
 - e. Ground
 - f. Device Fail/or Incorrect Device
- B. All addressable devices are to have the capability of being disabled or enabled individually from the control panel.
- C. Each addressable device must be uniquely identified by an address code entered on each device at the time of installation.

2.12 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. The addressable Fire Alarm Control Panel shall have sufficient capacity to handle all of the devices as indicated on the drawings plus an additional 50% capacity for future expansion. The Fire Alarm Control Panel Construction shall be modular with solid state microprocessor based electronics. It shall provide only the primary controls and displays essential to operation during a fire alarm condition. Keyboards or keypads shall not be required to operate the system during fire alarm conditions.
- B. A local audible device shall sound during alarm, trouble or supervisory conditions. This audible device shall sound differently during each condition to distinguish one condition from another without having to view the panel.
- C. The following primary controls shall be visible through a front access panel:
 - 1. Eighty character liquid crystal display.
 - 2. Individual red system alarm LED.
 - 3. Individual amber supervisory service LED.
 - 4. Individual yellow trouble LED.
 - 5. Green power on LED.
 - 6. Alarm acknowledge key.
 - 7. Supervisory acknowledge key.
 - 8. Trouble acknowledge key.
 - 9. Alarm silence key.
 - 10. System reset key.
- D. The following secondary control switches and LED's shall be available behind an access panel:
 - 1. City disconnect/connect
 - 2. Manual evacuation
 - 3. Elevator bypass
 - 4. Door holder release bypass
 - 5. Air handler shutdown bypass

- E. The operator must enter the appropriate access code and be granted the proper access level to effect operation of these keys.
- F. The control panel shall also provide the following functions.
 - 1. Setting of the time and date.
 - 2. LED testing.
 - 3. Current alarm, trouble, and abnormal listing.
 - 4. Ability to enable/disable each individual control points.
- G. For maintenance purposes the following lists shall be available from the point lists menu:
 - 1. All points list by address.
 - 2. Monitor point list.
 - 3. Signal/speaker list.
 - 4. Auxiliary control list.
 - 5. Feedback point list.
 - 6. Pseudo point list.
 - 7. LED/switch status list.
- H. Scrolling through menu options or lists shall be accomplished in a self-directing manner in which prompting messages direct the user.
- I. Equipment enclosure(s) shall be of sufficient size to accommodate all of the afore mentioned equipment. Cabinet(s) shall be equipped with locks to prevent tampering. Transparent door panel(s) to allow full view of necessary lights and controls.
- J. Audio/visual alarm indicating appliance units shall be UL listed for this intended purpose and shall meet or exceed the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) for audio and visual output. Both audio and visual units shall operate on 24V DC. Units shall be complete with all mounting hardware including back box. All units for installation on the exterior of a building shall be weather resistant and mounted on the appropriate weather proof back box.

2.13 ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. The system control panel, via a two wire multi-drop channel, shall be capable of communicating with the below specified addressable devices. All addressable devices shall be UL listed for their intended use and shall be documented as compatible with the control equipment with which they are connected. Each addressable device shall have a unique address code which shall be field addressable.

2.14 ADDRESSABLE DETECTOR BASES

A. All addressable smoke detector heads (photoelectric, ionization, and combination) shall be pluggable into a common base. The base shall communicate the detector status (normal, alarm, trouble) to the control panel over two wires. The same two wires shall also provide power to the base and detector. A trouble signal shall be

- transmitted tot he control panel if the head is removed. The base shall contain an LED which provides visual indication of an abnormal condition.
- B. Auxiliary SPDT relays and/or remote LED alarm indicators and key operated test stations shall be installed where indicated.

2.15 ADDRESSABLE SMOKE DETECTORS

A. The addressable smoke detectors shall be of the combination ionization/photoelectric type, ionization type and/or photoelectric type as shown and shall communicate actual smoke chamber values to the control panel. The sensors shall be listed for both ceiling and wall mount applications. The sensors electronics shall be immune to false alarms caused by EMI and RFI.

2.16 ADDRESSABLE HEAT DETECTORS

A. The addressable heat detector shall communicate the actual ambient temperature of its environment to the control panel.

2.17 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL PULL STATIONS

A. All manual pull stations shall communicate its status (normal, alarm) to the control panel over two wires which also provide power to the pull station. The stations shall, when operated, latch in the operated position until reset with a key. The same key shall be common to all manual pull stations in the facility.

2.18 ADAPTOR MODULES

- A. The system shall communicate the status of a dry contact switch or relay operation via the addition of an addressable adaptor module which monitors and communicates to the control panel.
- B. An addressable adaptor module shall also be available to operate a dry contact relay via commands from the control panel.

2.19 INTERLOCK RELAYS

A. Provide relays to operate A.C. equipment and gas solenoid valves. Relays shall be totally supervised with independent control for each.

2.20 ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

- A. Annunciator panel shall be a flush-mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. The panel shall have an indicator to show each address in alarm or trouble. The annunciator shall:
 - 1. Indicate the address where a fire or trouble condition exists.
 - 2. Visually indicate "Power On", "Fire" and "Trouble".
 - 3. Have an integral buzzer or bell that can be silenced by an integral silencing switch; the buzzer or bell shall sound when the switch is in the

- "OFF" position and there is no fire condition.
- 4. Silence audible fire alarms; audible fire alarms shall sound when the switch is in the "OFF" position and there is no fire condition.
- 5. Have an integral test switch to test all visual indicators simultaneously.

2.21 COMBINATION HORN/STROBE AND HORNS

- A. Horns shall be electronic and use solid state components. Electronmechanical alternatives are not approved. Each electronic signal shall provide eight (8) field selectable alarm tones. The tones shall consist of: TONE, HORN, MARCH TIME HORN, CODE-3 TONE, SLOW WHOOP, SIREN and HI/LO. Tone selection shall be by durable dip switch assembly and not clips or jumpers. The audible and the strobe shall be able to operate from a single signaling circuit while producing any of these tones. The device shall provide two output sound levels: STANDARD and HIGH dBA. The HIGH dBA setting shall provide a minimum 5 dBA increase in sound output at nominal voltage. The HIGH anechoic dBA measurement at 10 feet at the alarm HORN SETTING shall be 101 dBA minimum for MT and 99 dBA minimum for MT Strobes, at nominal voltage. Operating voltages shall be either 12 VDC or 24 VDC using filtered power or unfiltered power supply (full-wave-rectified). All models shall have provisions for standard reverse polarity type supervision and IN/OUT field wiring using terminals that accept #12 to #18 AWG wiring.
- B. Combination horn/strobe shall incorporate a Xenon flashtube enclosed in a rugged Lexan lens or equivalent with solid state circuitry. Strobe shall meet UL 1971 and produces a flash rate of one (1) flash per second minimum over the Listed input voltage (20 VDC 31 VDC) range. The strobe intensity shall be rated per UL 1971 for 15, 30, 75, or 110 Candela.
- C. Provide 15/75 candela strobe when 15 candela UL 1971 Listing with 75 candela intensity near-axis is required.
- D. All UL 1971 Listed strobe appliances shall be verified to meet FCC Part 15, Class B and incorporate low temperature compensation to insure the lowest possible current consumption. Strobe activation shall be via independent input or from the same input circuit as the audible.
- E. The combination horn/strobe may be installed indoors and surface or flush mounted. They shall mount to standard electrical hardware requiring no additional trimplate or adapter. The aesthetic appearance shall not have any mounting holes or screw heads visible when the installation is completed. The device shall be finished in a textured red color.
- F. Provide weatherproof devices for outdoor mounting.

2.22 STROBES

A. Provide strobes only per requirements of speaker/strobes and horn/strobes specification.

B. Provide weatherproof strobes for outdoor mounting.

2.23 MONITORING

A. Provide dialer, hardware, software and programming required for remote central station monitoring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which fire alarm systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BASIC IDENTIFICATION

A. Install electrical identification in accordance with Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section "Electrical Identification."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BASIC WIRING SYSTEM MATERIALS

- A. All fire alarm system wiring shall be in conduit.
- B. Install wiring, raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings in accordance with Division-l6 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods sections, "Raceways", "Wires and Cables", and "Electrical Boxes and Fittings" for wiring of non-power limited circuits.
- C. Install wiring of power-limited circuits in metallic raceways or underground in rigid PVC. Provide all cables in metallic raceways.
- D. Install wires and cables without splices. Make connections at terminal strips in cabinets or at equipment terminals. Make soldered splices in electronic circuits in control cabinets.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

- A. Install fire alarm system as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and complying with applicable portions of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- B. Wiring: Wiring of fire alarm system is work of this section, but is not specifically detailed on drawings.
- C. Complete wiring in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Color code wiring and install per manufacturer's point-to-point wiring diagram. Determine exact number of wires for each fire area zone from number and types of devices installed. Connect each device with sufficient wiring to complete its intended

operation.

- D. Where there are a number of power requiring devices such as smoke detectors, fan relays, door holders and smoke damper operators installed in a circuit, group in numbers so power required does not exceed 80% of manufacturer's power supply rating. Provide extra wiring, or extra power supplies required to fulfill that requirement. In addition, provide extra or larger size wiring to alleviate voltage drops which makes device operate beyond voltage limits for which it was designed. Determine above with manufacturer's representative while equipment is being installed.
- E. ISOLATED LOOP CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (ILCP) Furnish and install an isolated loop circuit protector device on all fire alarm initiating device circuit, alarm indicating device circuits, signaling line circuits (including shields), which extend beyond the main building by either aerial, underground or other methods.
 - 1. The ILCP is to be located as close as practicable to the point at which the circuits leave or enter a building.
 - 2. The ILCP grounding conductor is to be a No. 12 AWG wire having a maximum length of 28 feet to be run in as straight a line as practicable and connected to a building ground electrode system (unified ground) per Article 800-31 of the (1993) National Electrical Code.
 - 3. The ILCP furnished is to have a line to line response time of less than one (1) nanosecond capable of accepting greater than 2000 amps (35 joules each line) to earth. Shield to earth current is to be 5000 amps maximum.
 - 4. Spark gap devices or devices incorporated in or installed within the fire alarm control panel in lieu of the specified ILCP are not acceptable.
 - 5. All Isolated Loop Circuit Protectors must comply with UL #497B requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Connection and Supervision: Make connections to panel under manufacturer's supervision. Run wiring to main terminal cabinet located adjacent to main fire alarm panel. Complete connections from this cabinet to panel utilizing Manufacturer's technicians.
- B. Where work consists of additions or extensions to existing system, prior to starting work, established that system is in proper working order. If condition exists which prevents normal operation of specified additions and extension, bring this fact to Architect/Engineer's attention prior to doing work affecting existing system. Where work is done without such notification, it is assumed that connections have been made to a working system, and performance requirements and guarantee will apply to entire system.
- C. System Test and Approval: Submit shop drawings for function and operation only, pre-approved by authority having local jurisdiction. Test and document the following:
 - 1. Actuate each heat detector with a heater as recommended in the manufacturer's printed instructions, and actuate alarm circuit end of the

- line device to ensure proper functioning of fire and trouble alarm and circuit monitoring features for each fire zone.
- 2. Actuate each pull box.
- 3. Test each smoke detector with a sensitivity meter and actuation device. Each detector shall have a measured sensitivity within the manufacturer's recommended range of sensitivity values.
- 4. Open the end of the line device in the bell/horn alarm circuit to ensure proper functioning of circuit monitoring.
- 5. Test for operation of alarm bells, horns and visual devices.
- D. Prior to final acceptance of system, manufacturer of system shall, in presence of Contractor, Owner's Representative and Architect's/Engineer's representative, test each sensing or detection and alarm device.
- E. Submit copy of test results in duplicate after signed by Owner's Representative to Architect/Engineer, Owner, Owner's Insurance Company and local Fire Protection Authority. Mount copy of inspection record in Lexan enclosed frame assembly on control panel.
- F. Provide a "walk test". Provide a print out of the "walk test" results.
- G. Provide a decibel level (DB) reading of 15% of the audible devices at 10' from the device. If any are under the specified or submitted DB level they shall be replaced. If any are under the specified or submitted DB level, <u>all</u> audible devices shall be tested and certified. Provide certification of these tests.
- H. Visual and audibly check the operation of and document each visual and/or audible device. Provide YES/NO written certification of each device.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

- A. The system shall be programmed such that upon the activation of <u>any</u> initiation device a general alarm shall sound in all of the buildings.
- B. If there is a kitchen gas solenoid valve operated from the fire alarm system, it only shall be activated so as to stop the flow of gas when a signal is initiated from only kitchen devices such as kitchen heat detectors, the hood fire suppression system or kitchen manual pull stations. Where gas heating units exist, the same sequence shall apply to gas valves shutdown from initiation devices located in the area served only by the gas heating units.
- C. In multiple story buildings, greater than two floors, the air handling unit shall be shutdown upon the activation of a fire alarm initiation device only from those devices located on that floor, and a general alarm shall be activated throughout the entire building. For one or two story buildings when an initiation device is activated, the air handling units shall be shutdown in the entire building and a general alarm shall be activated throughout the entire building.
- D. Each addressable device in the fire alarm system shall be programmed to provide

an alpha numeric identification label in plain English language such as: "Building two, media room #M204" or "Building one, 2nd floor, classroom #201", etc. The type of initiation device with its address shall also be indicated in the label such as "Manual Pull Station" #12345, "Ceiling Smoke Detector" #67890, "Duct Smoke Detector" #54321, etc. The label names shall be coordinated with the building operating personnel.

3.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide a two year parts and labor on site warranty. The contractor shall guarantee, in writing from the Fire Alarm System equipment manufacturer, a seven year parts available warranty. The warranty shall automatically include a minimum of three software changes to allow for the adjustment and addition of equipment.

END OF SECTION 28 31 01

SECTION 33 71 73 - ELECTRICAL UTILITY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes arrangement with Utility Company for permanent electric service; payment of Utility Company charges for service; service provisions; and utility metering equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Concrete pads.

1.2 REFERENCES

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System Characteristics: 208Y/120 volts, three phase, four-wire, 60 Hertz.
- B. Service Entrance: Underground.
- C. Underground Service Provisions: Underground service entrance to building service entrance equipment.
 - 1. Utility Raceway Connection: At Utility Company's pad-mounted transformer.
 - 2. Utility Service-Entrance Conductor Connection: At Utility Company's padmounted transformer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Submit Utility-Company-prepared drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Utility Company written requirements.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Utility Company drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with utility company, relocation of overhead or underground lines interfering with construction. Where power lines are to be relocated, bill utility costs, directly to Owner.

- B. Contact utility company regarding charges related to service installation. Include utility charges in this contract.
- C. Utility charges for service installation will be paid by Owner and are not part of this contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITY METERS

A. Coordinate with Utility Company.

2.2 UTILITY METER BASE

A. Coordinate with Utility Company.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify service equipment is ready to be connected and energized.

3.2 EXISTING WORK

- A. Remove exposed abandoned service entrance raceway and conductors, including abandoned components above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- B. Disconnect abandoned service equipment and remove.
- C. Maintain access to existing service equipment, boxes, metering equipment, and other installations remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panel.
- D. Extend existing service installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- E. Clean and repair existing service equipment to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install service entrance conduits to building service entrance equipment. Utility Company will connect service lateral conductors to service entrance conductors.
- B. Install cast-in-place concrete pad for Utility Company transformer, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

The Housing Authority of Tampa: Job Training Facility – Choice Neighborhood Initiative

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Service Life of Soil Treatment: Soil treatment by use of a termiticide that is effective for not less than ten years against infestation of subterranean termites.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For termiticide
 - 1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
- B. Product Certificates: For termite control products, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer of termite control products.
- D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from a single manufacturer for each product.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Termiticides:
 - a. Aventis Environmental Science USA LP; Termidor.
 - b. Bayer Corporation; Premise 75.
 - c. Dow AgroSciences LLC; Dursban TC and/or Equity.

- d. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Prevail FT.
- e. Syngenta; Demon TC.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of

termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

- 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
- 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
- Crawlspaces: Soil under and adjacent to foundations as previously indicated. Treat
 adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply
 overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or
 ground.
- 4. Masonry: Treat voids.
- 5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fences.
- 2. Swing gates.
- 3. Horizontal-slide gates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-applied finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate.
- B. Product Test Reports: For framework strength according to ASTM F1043, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup for typical chain-link fence, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 10-foot length of fence.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2-years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
- B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 - b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: 6-feet.
 - 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.148 inch.
 - a. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
 - b. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A392, Type II, Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft. with zinc coating applied after weaving.
 - c. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F668, Class 2b over zinc-coated steel wire.
 - 1) Color: Black, according to ASTM F934.

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043 based on the following:
 - 1. Fence Height: 72 inches.
 - 2. Horizontal Framework Members: top rails according to ASTM F1043.
 - 3. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
 - a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating according to ASTM A123/A123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating according to ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 4. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - a. Color: Match chain-link fabric, according to ASTM F934.

2.4 HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

- A. General: ASTM F1184 for gate posts and single sliding gate types.
 - 1. Classification: Type II Cantilever Slide, Class 1 with external roller assemblies.
 - a. Gate Frame Width and Height: As indicated.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
 - 2. Gate Posts: ASTM F1184. Provide round tubular steel posts.
 - 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.

D. Hardware:

- 1. Hangers, Roller Assemblies, and Stops: Fabricated from galvanized steel.
- 2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
- 3. Lock: Manufacturer's standard internal device.

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.
- F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.
 - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
 - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch-diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

I. Finish:

- 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. of zinc.
 - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching,

and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.
 - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 30 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet o.c.

- F. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- G. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2-inch bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- H. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- I. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- J. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Decorative aluminum fences.
 - 2. Swing gates.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete post concrete fill.
- 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for site excavation, fill, and backfill where decorative metal fences and gates are located.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gates. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.
 - 1. Provide Samples 12 inches in length for linear materials.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for decorative metallic-coated steel tubular picket fences, including finish, indicating compliance with referenced standard

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum."

- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Include 10-foot length of fence complying with requirements.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
- C. Tubing: ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6.
- D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- E. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum aggregate size
- B. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107 and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.3 DECORATIVE ALUMINUM FENCES

- A. Decorative Aluminum Fences: Fences made from aluminum extrusions.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Alumi-Guard, Inc.
 - b. Ameristar Fence Products.
 - c. Carfaro, Inc.
 - d. Delair Group, L.L.C.
 - e. Elegant Aluminum Products, Inc.
 - f. Elite Fence Products, Inc.

- g. Iron Eagle Industries, Inc.
- h. Japra Group International.
- i. Jerith Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- i. Master Halco.
- k. Merchants Metals; a division of MMI Products, Inc.
- 1. Royal Aluminum and Steel, Inc.
- m. Specrail; a division of Porcelen LLC.
- B. Posts: Square extruded tubes.
 - 1. Line Posts: 3 by 3 inches with 0.080-inch wall thickness.
 - 2. End and Corner Posts: 3 by 3 inches 0.080-inch wall thickness.
 - 3. Swing Gate Posts: 3 by 3 inches with 0.250-inch wall thickness.
- C. Post Caps: Aluminum castings that cover entire top of posts.
- D. Rails: Extruded-aluminum channels, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, with 0.100-inch-thick sidewalls and 0.070-inch-thick top.
- E. Pickets: Extruded-aluminum tubes, 1 inch square, with 0.062-inch wall thickness
 - 1. Extend pickets beyond top rail as indicated and press flat and trim to produce spear point shape
 - 2. Picket Spacing: 4 inches
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard concealed fastening system.
- G. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, color-coated fasteners matching fence components.
- H. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by welding or fastening pickets to rails.
 - 1. Fabricate sections with clips welded to rails for fastening to posts in field.
 - 2. Drill clips for fasteners before finishing.
- I. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1,Finish #4 good-quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.
- J. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.4 SWING GATES

- A. Gate Configuration: Single and Double leaf.
- B. Gate Frame Height: 72 inches
- C. Gate Opening Width: 36 inches.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square extruded-aluminum tubes 2 inches by 2 inches with 0.100-inch wall thickness.

- E. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings and 5/16-inch-diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet wide or wider.
- F. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.
- G. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- H. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- I. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet wide. Provide cane bolts for 1 gate in each pair of gates. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.
- J. Spring Hinges: BHMA A156.17, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.
 - 1. Function: 321 Gate spring pivot hinge. Fixed tension.
 - 2. Material: Malleable iron.
- K. Rim Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.
 - 1. Function: 621 Latchbolt by key from inside or outside.
 - 2. Material: Cast, forged, or extruded brass or bronze.
 - 3. Mounting Plate: Configuration necessary for mounting locks. Fabricate from 1/8-inchthick, aluminum plate.
- L. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from 1/2-inch-diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in both open and closed positions.
- M. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #4 good-quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.
- N. Aluminum Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install fences by setting posts as indicated and fastening infill panels to posts. Peen threads of bolts after assembly to prevent removal.
- C. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches plus 3 inches for each foot or fraction of a foot that fence height exceeds 4 feet.
- D. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Concealed Concrete: Top 3 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.
 - 3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches to bottom of concrete.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323119